



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



## EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

### **The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-**

**GRAMMAR**, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. By CHARLES HENRI SCHNEIDER, French Master in the High School of Edinburgh. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 20th Edition, 8s. 6d.—The KEY, 2s. 6d.

*From Professor MAX MÜLLER of the University of Oxford.*

"OXFORD, 23d May 1887.

My dear Sir,—I am very glad to hear of the success of your Grammar. It quite deserved to be successful; and I am pleased to find that my anticipations have been realized. Your work requires now no longer any godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be truly gratified to have my name associated with that of your prosperous child.  
(Signed) MAX MÜLLER."

### **MONSIEUR SCHNEIDER'S OTHER CLASS-BOOKS.**

EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL PRACTICAL FRENCH READER  
8s. 6d.

EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL FRENCH MANUAL of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

ÉCRIN LITTÉRAIRE, for Reading, Dictation, and Recitation. 8s. 6d.

New Edition, corrected throughout. 4s.

**School Geography.** By James Clyde, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix.

In composing the present work, the author's object has been, not to dissect the several countries of the world, and then label their dead limbs, but to depict each country, as made by God, and modified by man, so that the relations between the country and its inhabitants—in other words, the present geographical life of the country—may appear.

*Athenæum*.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it."

DR CLYDE'S ELEMENTARY

OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

New Edition (1870), 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

**Abstract of General Geography; comprehending**

a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh.

**WHITE'S SYSTEM of MODERN GEOGRAPHY.** 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

10th Edition, 420 pages, 3s. 6d.

**The History of English Literature; with an**

OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics in the University of St Andrews.

"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. . . . Mr Spalding has brought to his survey not only a knowledge of our history and literature, but original reflection, a comprehensive mind, and an elevation of tone, which impart interest to his account, as well as soundness to his decision. The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."—*Spectator*.

10th Edition, 5s.—KEY, 5s.

**Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar,**

with numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. The Prince of Wales.

*From COUNT SASSI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.*—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

New Edition, 6d.—Answers, 6d.

**First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes,**

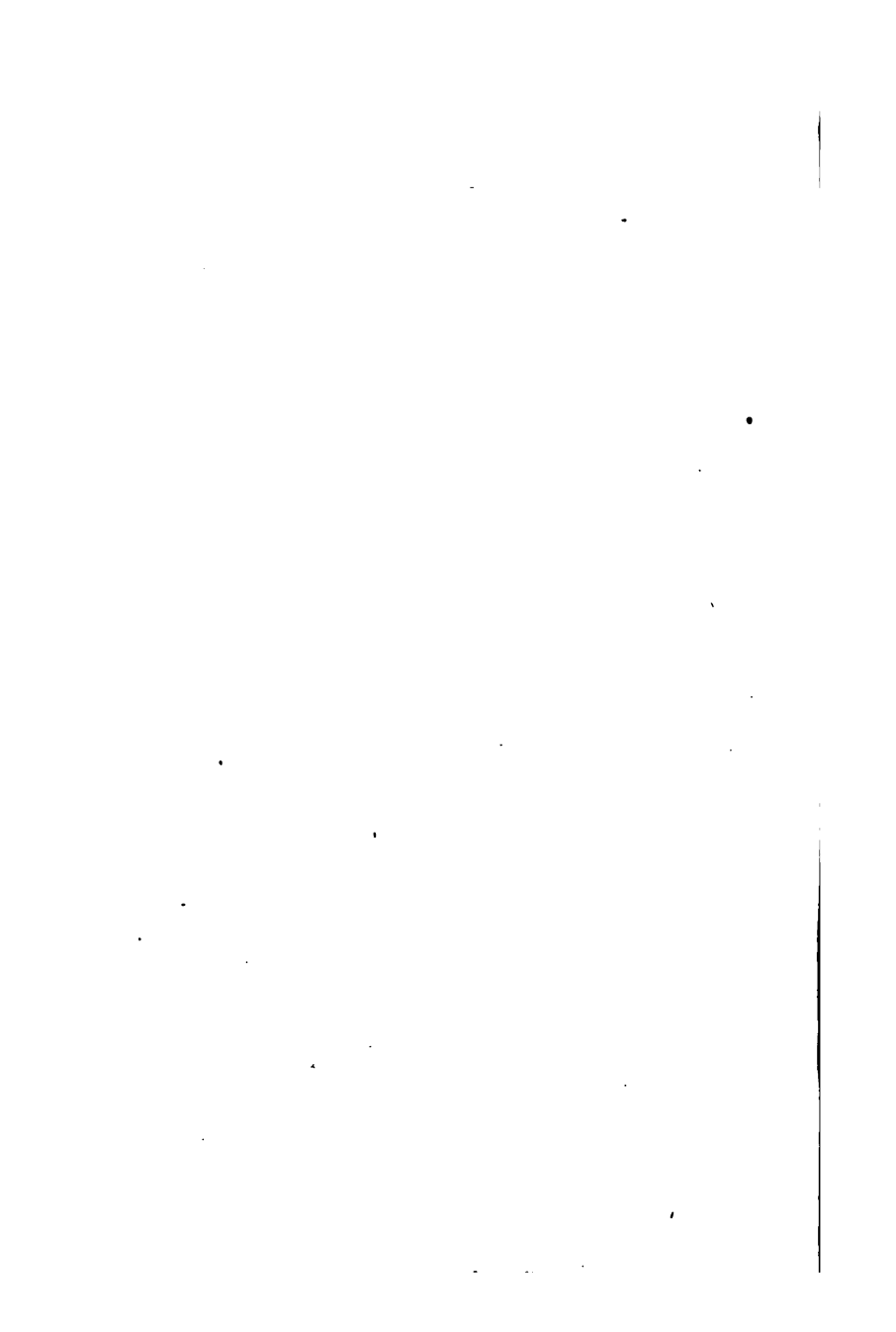
containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities, arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. By ROBERT STEWART, late Teacher, Dundee Public Seminaries.

**STEWART'S PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC,** arranged for Pupils in Classes. 1s. 6d. This Work includes the *Answers*; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s

New Edition, 6d.

**Old Testament Biography, in the form of Questions,** with References to Scripture for the Answers. For Schools and Private Families.

**NEW TESTAMENT BIOGRAPHY,** on the same Plan. 6d.



**JUST PUBLISHED,**

*Foolscap 8vo, pp. 348, price Half-a-Crown, or with 10 Coloured Maps, 8s.*

## **A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY;**

CONTAINING

**THE PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY OF ALL  
THE COUNTRIES OF THE GLOBE,**

**COMPILED FROM THE MOST RECENT AUTHORITIES, AND SYSTEMATICALLY  
ARRANGED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.**

**By DR JAMES DOUGLAS,**

**LATELY TEACHER OF ENGLISH, GREAT KING STREET, EDINBURGH.**

---

“It contains a large amount of valuable information selected and arranged with discrimination and intelligence, and is a book likely to make the study of Geography attractive to the pupil.”  
—*George Bickerton, Esq., one of the Head Masters, Edinburgh Institution.*

“I have been struck with its neatness of arrangement and the accuracy of its information; and one very good feature in it, is its treatment of Sacred Geography. I know of no other Geography—not specially devoted to the subject—in which it is treated so fully. I am sure the text-book will be useful, in middle-class schools especially, and I wish it every success.”—*William Lawson, Esq., St Mark's College, Chelsea.*

“Evidently you have written with the view of combining the greatest amount of information with the least expenditure of toil on the part of both teacher and pupil—an object which you have admirably realized, and which cannot fail to render your work a favourite in every class-room where it is used. Geography with such a text-book can never be a dry study: in every page is seen the practical teacher investing the bare and sometimes repulsive materials of his subject with a true human interest and importance.”—*Richard D. Graham, Esq., College for the Education of Clergymen's Daughters, Edinburgh.*

[TURN OVER.]

---

## DR DOUGLAS'S TEXT-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.

---

"Likely to be of great service in elementary schools."—*Principal of the Training College, Battersea.*

"Superior to any text-book on Geography I am acquainted with. . . . The judicious and discriminating etymologies of names of places interspersed throughout the work are a pleasing and attractive feature."—*Thomas Picken, Esq., Burgh Schools, Brechin.*

"It is, I think, superior to most of the books in use as text-books on that subject."—*George Rowe, Esq., Principal, Training College, York.*

"A judicious and comprehensive digest of geographical knowledge."—*North British Daily Mail.*

"A book at once comprehensive and orderly in its arrangement, replete with important information brought down to the most recent date, and fitted not merely for the higher classes in schools, but as a convenient manual for the private student or the man of business."—*United Presbyterian Magazine.*

"A well printed, strongly bound, clearly arranged, and inexpensive class-book."—*Educational Times.*

"A text-book of thorough excellence—accurate, comprehensive, and handy."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"The plan of Dr Douglas's text-book is excellent. . . . It contains the most recent information respecting the countries of which it treats, while its pages are not cumbered, as too many books are, with useless statistics."—*Edinburgh Evening Courant.*

---

\*A Specimen Copy of the "Text-Book," or of any of Dr Douglas's other Educational Works, will be forwarded (post free) to Principals of Schools on half of the retail price being sent in postage stamps to the Author, 6 Howard Place, Edinburgh.

---

EDINBURGH: OLIVER AND BOYD.  
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

SPELLING  
AND  
DICTATION EXERCISES

*For the Use of Schools.*

BY

JAMES DOUGLAS, Ph. D.,

AUTHOR OF "TEXT-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY," "PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH  
GRAMMAR," ETC., AND LATELY TEACHER OF ENGLISH,  
GREAT KING STREET, EDINBURGH.

"The *visible* form of language naturally accommodates itself to the  
pronunciation."—HALLAM.

EDINBURGH:  
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.  
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1870.

Price One Shilling.

3 2 2 4 . 1 . 1 . 1 2 .





### DR DOUGLAS'S CLASS-BOOKS.

---

THE PROGRESSIVE ENGLISH READER, a New Series  
of English Reading Books :—

FIRST BOOK, 2d.

SECOND BOOK, 4d.

THIRD BOOK, 1s.

FOURTH BOOK, 1s. 6d.

FIFTH BOOK, 2s.

SIXTH BOOK, 2s. 6d.

SPELLING AND DICTATION EXERCISES, 1s.

SELECTIONS FOR RECITATION, 1s. 6d.

AN INITIATORY GRAMMAR, 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, 1s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTORY GEOGRAPHY, 6d.

A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY, 2s. 6d.; or with Ten  
coloured Maps, 3s.

*A Specimen Copy of any work will be forwarded to Principals of Schools  
on half of the retail price being sent in stamps to  
Dr DOUGLAS, 6 Howard Place, Edinburgh.*

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

## PREFACE.

---

THE increasing attention that is being paid to Dictation as a means of teaching to spell English Words has induced the Author to prepare the following pages, in which will be found a series of exercises leading gradually from the simplest sounds to the most difficult combinations in the language.

Orthoepy, it will be found, has been made the guide to Orthography, as it is evident that, in order to spell well, one must be able to pronounce well. General rules of pronunciation have been laid down, and those words that are anomalous have either been set down as "Exceptions," or have been given in the "Lists of Words in common use," so that every peculiarity of pronunciation, and, consequently, every difficulty in spelling, must be encountered by the pupil before he finishes the task that is here set before him.

The object of the book is twofold ; to supply suitable words for spelling to be prepared at home, and to furnish a variety of sentences to be written to dictation in the class-room. All the exercises are intended to be *written* ; but in any case where the Teacher is unable to find time to dictate to his scholars, the work will be found equally

well adapted to oral tuition—the pupil being required to spell the words in columns and supply the ellipses *vivâ voce*.

To a great extent, the exercises included between pages 37 and 62 were given a few years ago (August 1865), in a tentative form in the “Sixth Book” of the Author’s “Progressive English Reader.” In compliance with the request of several Teachers, they are reproduced here.

It is estimated that, not including technical and scientific terms, there are upwards of ten thousand words of the English language in constant use. To each of these it was impossible to give a place within the compass of so small a work; yet the Author hopes, with the simple rules laid down, the large number of Examples under each, and the practice in spelling gained by writing these, such a training of the eye and the ear will be obtained as will enable any ordinary pupil to write, *orthographically*, with credit any paragraph or letter that may henceforth come in his way.

EDINBURGH, 20th July 1870.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

	PAGE
Single and Double Final Letters, . . . . .	7
Long and Short Sounds of the Vowels, . . . . .	8
Occasional Sounds of A, I, O, and U, . . . . .	11
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	13
Double Vowels or Diphthongs, . . . . .	14
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	24
Double Consonants with Irregular Sounds, . . . . .	25
Words with Silent Letters, . . . . .	26
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	30
Words whose Terminations have Irregular Sounds, . . . . .	31
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	36

## PART SECOND.

Words Pronounced Alike but Spelled Differently, . . . . .	37
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	61
Words which, from Similarity of Sound, are apt to be confounded in Spelling, . . . . .	63
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	69

## PART THIRD.

How to Spell the Plural of Nouns, . . . . .	70
Formation of the Possessive Case, . . . . .	73
Rules for Spelling when Affixes are added, . . . . .	74
<i>Recapitulatory Exercises,</i> . . . . .	79

	PAGE
Division of Words into Syllables, . . . . .	80
Lists of Words in Common Use, . . . . .	81
1. Monosyllabic Nouns, . . . . .	81
2. Dissyllabic Nouns, . . . . .	81
3. ————— Adjectives, . . . . .	87
4. ————— Verbs, . . . . .	89
5. Trisyllabic Nouns, . . . . .	91
6. ————— Adjectives, . . . . .	94
7. ————— Verbs, . . . . .	95
8. Polysyllables, . . . . .	96

#### PART FOURTH.

Capital Letters, . . . . .	99
Punctuation, . . . . .	100
Abbreviations in Common Use, . . . . .	102
Latin and French Words and Phrases, . . . . .	104
Countries of Europe, their Capitals and People, . . . . .	108
Scientific Words in Common Use, . . . . .	109

#### PART FIFTH.

Extracts to be Written to Dictation, . . . . .	110
I. Narratives and Incidents, . . . . .	110
II. Objects of Natural History, . . . . .	114
III. Miscellaneous Subjects, . . . . .	120

# SPELLING

AND

## DICTATION EXERCISES.

---

### PART FIRST.

#### I. Words with Single and Double Final Letters.

<sup>1</sup> *Of, prep.* belonging to.

*Off, adv.* opposed to *on*.

<sup>2</sup> *To, prep.* in the direction of.

*Too, adv.* overmuch, also.

*Examples.*—The link *of* the chain was broken *off*.

The letter *to* James came *too* late.

#### EXERCISE I.

*Write to dictation the following sentences :*—The maid took off the lid of the pot. The boys will go to town to school. Ann will go too, but Jane is too young. The fire was seen a mile off. The mane of the horse was cut too short. The servant came to the door of the house. The top of the box was taken off. He came too late to be of use.

#### EXERCISE II.

*Write the following sentences, supplying the words that are omitted.\**—The ship is <sup>1</sup>— the coast <sup>1</sup>— France. <sup>2</sup>— many boys have been sent <sup>2</sup>— the field. The men are going <sup>2</sup>— the top <sup>1</sup>— the hill, and we will go <sup>2</sup>—. The boy ran <sup>1</sup>— and was not <sup>2</sup>— be seen. <sup>2</sup>— oft he told his dismal tale. Hong Kong is <sup>1</sup>— the coast <sup>1</sup>— China. It is <sup>2</sup>— late <sup>2</sup>— go <sup>2</sup>— day. Ceylon, an island <sup>1</sup>— the south <sup>1</sup>— India, is about the size <sup>1</sup>— Scotland. The house was seen a great way <sup>1</sup>—.

*Example.*—The ship is *off* the coast *of* France.

---

\* The figure indicates the group from which the word is to be supplied.

## II. Long and Short Sounds of the Vowels.

1. Final e silent generally causes the preceding vowel to have its name sound.

*Ex.*— man, mane      pin, pine      tun, tune  
          plan, plane      fin, fine      plum, plume  
          ven, vene      not, note      type  
          them, theme      got, vote      style

*Exceptions*—<sup>1</sup> axe, bade, have; <sup>2</sup> were;  
                  <sup>3</sup> give, live; <sup>4</sup> gone, shone.

### EXERCISE III.

*Write to dictation the following sentences:*—Did he send the man a bribe? The slave is sitting on the bank. The bells will chime at six o'clock. Fill this sack and take it to the mill. The man has made the box of pine. Tom will play a tune on his flute. The style of the note is not what I like. The sun will shine on the top of the vane. Pin this crape on Jane's hat. The flame was fanned into a blaze. The snipe was shot beside the lake. The boys have gone to slide on the pond. I will not venture to convene you now. The type they use is very clear. The fine red shells were got on the shore.

### EXERCISE IV.

*Write and supply the ellipses with words that are exceptions to the above rule:*—The sun <sup>4</sup>— in a cloudy sky. The men <sup>2</sup>— here before the time. The boys <sup>1</sup>— <sup>4</sup>— to the top of the hill. The <sup>1</sup>— and the plane <sup>2</sup>— sent to Tom. Jane <sup>1</sup>— me take a fine ripe plum. Scrape up the fat and <sup>3</sup>— it to the dog. The figs <sup>2</sup>— ripe and very fine. The men who came <sup>2</sup>— not to blame. Your brother <sup>3</sup>—s quite near the town. He <sup>3</sup>—s me more than I can take. The <sup>1</sup>— was used to cut the wood. The clear moon <sup>4</sup>— upon the lake.

*Example.*—The sun *shone* in a cloudy sky.

2. When final *e* silent is preceded by a double consonant, the first vowel does not take its long sound.

*Ex.*— dance      since      dodge      curve      serve  
          glance      bridge      gorge      drudge      rinse  
          prance      fringe      gorse      judge      lodge  
          fence      hinge      horse      nurse      purse  
          hedge      niche      bronze      pulse      twelve

*Exceptions*—bathe, scarce, taste, strange, and several other words with *a* ; borne, clothe, force.

#### EXERCISE V.

*Write to dictation* :—The judge has come since I left home. James lost his purse beside the hedge. The nurse will not be here till twelve. The men have gone to mend the fence. Take off the hinge without an axe. Per-mit the boys to taste the cake. The grilse was got quite near the bridge. The change he made was very strange. Rinse the fringe and make it clean. The cloth we have will clothe them all.

3. I before *ld*, *nd*, and *gh* silent, has its name sound without final *e*.

*Ex.*— wild      mind      light      fight      bright  
          mild      find      tight      night      fright  
          bind      blind      might      sight      plight  
          child      grind      thigh      right      flight

*Exceptions*—gild, wind, air in motion.

#### EXERCISE VI.

Thank God for sight, and be kind to those who are blind. Tell nurse to bring the child to Jane. The rind of the orange is thin and mild. The child has hurt the bone of his thigh. Bind it tight with this strong cloth. The air is mild-er than it was. The wind will rise to drive the mill. Gild the frame and make it bright. The flight was made at dead of night. The horses in the field are wild. The mill-er grinds the sacks of corn.



4. O has its name sound without final *e* before *ll*, *ld*, and *lt*.

<i>Ex.</i> — toll	old	gold	pold	jolt
boll	bold	sold	hold	bolt
roll	cold	told	scold	colt
stroll	fold	wold	scroll	dolt

*Exceptions*—doll, loll.

#### EXERCISE VII.

Sam holds a scroll in his right hand. That droll old man rides on his colt. The bust was made of bronze, not gold. The drake and ducks have gone for a stroll. Bolt the gate; keep in the colt. See how that dolt can scold and fight. The way was long, the wind was cold. Jane gave her doll to please the child. Roll this silk or keep it in the fold. The coin he got was made of gold. The sheep are stroll-ing near the fold. The pold-er has been sown with wheat. The stones have made the car to jolt. The horse will pass the toll to-day.

5. O has also its name sound without final *e* in—

both	port	ford	forth	worn
fort	post	host	porch	sloth
pork	torn	golf	sport	gross

#### EXERCISE VIII.

Both the men are in the fort. Tom's coat is torn, but not much worn. The host will tell how much it cost. The boys are sport-ing on the grass. Men must not in-dulge in sloth. Most of the gross of pens were lost. The *Port* came from a port in Spain. A band came forth to cross the ford. The post he got was ill to keep. The pork was sent to the nearest port. The flag was torn, but not cut down. I can't af-ford to give you more. The bills were post-ed du-ring night. The ri-vals played a match at golf. The boys find shel-ter in the porch. The props af-ford a strong sup-port. Send the letter by the post.

## III. Occasional Sounds of A, I, O, and U.

1. A before *ll*, *ld*, *lt*, and *r*, sounds like *a* in *father*.\*

<i>Ex.</i> — all	tall	wan	gall	watch
call	warn	malt	swan	swarm
salt	wand	hall	wasp	small
bald	wast	wash	thrall	squall

*Exception*—shall.

## EXERCISE IX.

The horse is lying in his stall. Wash your face before they call. Frogs are swarm-ing in the swamp. Warn these old men to take care of the wasps. Shall we go by the ford or round by the bridge? The boat was lost in a sud-den squall. Ale is made from malt. The plums are small, but they are all ripe. We shall watch you when you go. All the boys are fond of sport. Call the men that are in the hall. Shall I send them to the fort?

2. I before *r* final, or before *r* followed by another consonant, sounds like *e* in *her*.

<i>Ex.</i> — sir	smirk	dirt	dirge	birch
stir	girth	firm	third	shirt
skirt	squirt	chirp	flirt	firth
girl	whirl	twirl	thirst	mirth

*Exceptions*—bird, first.

## EXERCISE X.

I'll go, Sir, if you will not stir. The men were like to die from thirst. The bird is chirp-ing in its cage. The girl is an ar-rant flirt. The skirt of her frock was laid in the dirt. The desk is made of birch or fir. The rock stands firm, and will not stir. Is James first or third in his class? The boys whirl round too near the ditch. The dirge was sung and mirth was gone. We cross the firth at ten to-night. Take the girth of the tree that is third from the end.

---

\* A has also its broad sound after *w*, but short.

3. In the following words *o* sounds like *u* in *nun*—

son	done	ton	worm	front
won	come	does	monk	work
dove	doth	none	some	sponge
word	glove	love	world	a-bove
oth'er	worse	month	worth	moth'er

## EXERCISE XI.

The glove on my right hand is tight. None of the men have gone to work. The sponge he has is not worth much. Come here and tell me what you say. Some of the monks are very old. My son, love God with all your heart. The worm has come upon the path. Your gloves are torn and worse than mine. None of the girls have come for a month. The boy has won his mother's love. The work will be done at the end of the third month. The old and in-firm are all in the front. Call the dove and it will come. No oth-er ef-fort will be made.

4. *O* and *u* sometimes have the sound of *oo* in *moon*.

<i>Ex.</i> —lose	rude*	bull	put	prove
shoe	ruth	puss	full	truce
wolf	true	push	truth	prune
move	rule	pull	crude	whose
whom	brute	bush	gru'el	ru'ral

## EXERCISE XII.

The word of God is truth and love. Move to the right, but don't go far. The bull in the park is a sav-age brute. The wolf came to the fold at night. Whom having not seen we love. A truce was made for thirteen months. The bird was put on that green bush. The man has gone to prove his ox. He cannot prove the state-ment true. The purse he got was full of gold. His shoe is tight and hurts his foot. The prunes are crude and far from nice. Tom is fond of ru-ral sports. Whose shoes are these upon the bush?

---

\* *U* always sounds *oo* after *r*.

**Recapitulatory Exercises.****EXERCISE XIII.**

The vine was broken at its stem. The girl's face has not been washed. A bright light shone within the porch. None of the monks are now at work. Firm as a rock the tall spire stands. The hinge you have is gilt with gold. The hedge is near yon old birch tree. The helm was lost in a sudden squall. Some men are watching on the hill. Most of the books were small and torn. A swarm of wasps is on that bush. The fort is near the Firth of Forth. The men and boys have gone to bathe. Strange were the sights he sometimes saw. The shades of night were falling fast.

**EXERCISE XIV.**

The trees and bushes have been pruned. Your brother will come when his work is done. Esau sold his birth-right for a meal. The shirt was made of printed cloth. The match at golf was played and won. The sails were torn and spars were lost. This girl has torn the skirt of her dress.

Oh what wonders love has done,

Yet how little understood.

These rude men abide by no rule, and are not true to their word. The wolves are looking out for prey. The birch and fir are useful trees.

**EXERCISE XV.**

This water has a bitter taste. The high wind shakes the tall trees. The truce will last for nine months. The axe was put in its proper place. The workman gilds the picture frame. The fringe was made of twisted silk. The monk is reading in his cell. All mirth was gone when Peter came. Sloth will clothe a man with rags. The sick child's face is pale and wan. She does not suffer much from want. The doves are resting on the firs. The shark they took in the firth was small. The boys have come to play at ball. The girl was taken home by force. She has been home since six o'clock. Tom bade me give the price you ask.

## IV. Double Vowels or Diphthongs.

1. The diphthongs *ai*, *ay*, *ei*, and *ey*, sound like *a* in *mane*.

<i>Ex.</i> —	maid	wait	lay	rein	they
	tail	sail	hay	veil	prey
	drain	snail	way	vein	whey
	brain	sprain	play	their	grey

*Exceptions*—again, said, saith, says, plaid, height, key.

## EXERCISE XVI.

*Write to dictation*:—The maid says she has lost her veil. The man is faint; it is no feint. Payment is claimed within a month. The tail of the fox is firm in a trap. Tom says he cannot wait so long. Now here let us place the grey stone of her cairn. Their chains were made of purest gold. Lay in the key and come away. The hungry wolf has lost his prey. A vein in his right arm was bled. The farmer said the hay was sold. The key was lost beside the drain. The height of the spire is ninety feet. The men are straining every nerve. The whey was drained into a pail. The plaid he got was never worn. Again, he says he cannot stay.

## EXERCISE XVII.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong*:—The ship will s—l to—d— for Sp—n. The boys are still a long w— off. Tom will pl— an —r on his flute. The men are f—nt for want of food. Take the gr— horse by the r—n. L— the k— where the m—d will find it. 'Twas all a f—nt, he could not st—. His f—th m— f—l from what he s—d. The pl—n was white with falling h—l. The sn—l is crawling on his w—. The dogs did b—t the beast of pr—. He s—s your friend is very g—. The r—n is passing o'er the pl—n. I f—n would go, but dare not st—. 'Twas s—d the match would not be pl—ed.

*Example*—The ship will sail to-day for Spain.

2. **EE** and **ea** sound like *e* in *mete*.

<i>Ex.</i> —flee	free	weep	leaf	speak
tree	deem	green	plea	beach
feet	sleep	bleed	seat	beast
been	meet	cheer	beak	clean
deed	speed	fleece	bean	cream
steel	steep	screen	heath	clear
sneer	sneeze	squeeze	cease	feast

EXERCISE XVIII.

*Write to dictation:*—The sun is rising in the east. He is the freeman whom the truth makes free. The feet of the beast were set in a trap. I deem him brave, but never true. The seats on the beach are near the sea. Bring the cream in this clean jug. Peel the orange; squeeze out the seeds. We three shall meet upon the heath. She stayed her steed upon the hill. The fleece was taken from the sheep. The cars went off at railway speed. The leaf of this green tree is sweet. He broke the beak of the bird of prey. Your brother seems to wish to speak. The speech he made I could not hear. The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

EXERCISE XIX.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong:*—The str—t is wide and very st—p. The m—l was made of pounded b—ns. We stood ben—th the shady b—ch. The bird will cl—ve the cl—r blue sky. The r—ds are growing in the str—m. The d—r are f—ding in the park. He sl—ps a long and dr—my sl—p. His sn—rs I scorn; his sp—ch I hate. The sp—r was made of polished st—l. The b—st was running at full sp—d. The s—l was far beyond their r—ch. I did not m—n the l—st offence. The st—mer l—ves to-day at twelve. They stand upon the b—ch to sp—k. The sh—p has lost his heavy fl—ce. We were not present at the f—st.

3. In the diphthong *ea* the vowel *e* is often heard without the *a*.

<i>Ex.</i> — dead	learn	death	dealt	breath
head	earth	sweat	meant	wealth
deaf	tread	yearn	hearth	search
earl	pearl	bread	thread	breast
read	realm	stead	spread	hearse
lead	dread	health	stealth	threat

## EXERCISE XX.

*Write to dictation this and the following exercise:—*That deaf man works to earn his bread. The pearl fell on the loose earth. The earl whom he served is dead. Sweet is the breath of morn. They dealt their blows on every side. I read the story of his death. He yearns to go in search of health. Men earn their bread by the sweat of the brow. Spread the cloth beneath the beech. Instead of gold he gave him lead. They learn their tasks upon the hearth. He leaves the realm in search of wealth. Instead of bread will he give him a stone?

4. In the same diphthong *a* is sometimes heard without the *e*.

<i>Ex.</i> — yea	tear	steak	wear	break
bear	swear	great	pear	

## EXERCISE XXI.

To swear is to break the law of God. To bear is to conquer our fate. The tale was read with great delight. The bear is prowling in his den. Jane wears a dress of lovely green. We dined upon a steak and bread. The coat he wears has long been torn. The thread was strong; it would not break. The pears are ripe and must be pulled. I'll seal his fate by break of day. A steak was taken from the bear. The men were ordered not to swear. Did he answer yea or nay? He will not break the vow he took.

5. In the improper diphthongs *ei* and *ie* the sound of *e* is heard, and not the *i*.

*Ex.*— pier chief grief tier seize\*  
 fief wield pierce siege ceive  
 thief liege frieze brief weird  
 niece fiend field yield either  
 priest shriek grieve shield neither

*Note.*—In friend *e* has its shut sound.

EXERCISE XXII.

*Write to dictation:*—Their arms were seized upon the field. His niece's death increased his grief. A thousand shrieks for mercy call. The priest is walking on the pier. This field will yield a crop of pease. He never can retrieve his loss. Be not wise in your own conceit. The speech he made was very brief. Your friend believed the story false. The siege continued seven months. The priest relieved his greatest need. The thief indulged in great deceit. The lawyer is without a brief. Your nostrum gave me no relief. The frieze was either blue or green.

EXERCISE XXIII.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong:*—Can you bel—ve the story true? The horse was n—ther white nor grey. The innocent have been dec—ved. Your n—ce's stay was very br—f. The criminal has been repr—ved. They boast of what their arms ach—ved. The p—ce of silk will make a dress. You cannot alter his bel—f. His hide was p—rced with many balls. A letter was rec—ved by post. A surf—t caused the beggar's death. Their l—sure time is spent in play. His fr—nds cannot rel—ve his wants. The c—ling has been painted white. A t—rce of sugar will be sent. A s—zure was made of counterf—t coins.

---

\* As mistakes very frequently occur with regard to the position of these vowels, note that generally after *c* comes *e*; after any other consonant *i* comes first, except in *seize*, *weird*, *either*, *neither*, *leisure*, *surfeit*, *forfeit*, *counterfeit*, and proper names.



6. AU and aw sound like *a* in *ball*.

<i>Ex.</i> — law	saw	laud	fraud	flaw
raw	maul	yawn	crawl	prawn
paw	claw	draw	gauze	shawl
lawn	vault	daub	fault	straw

*Exception—gauge.*

## EXERCISE XXIV.

*Write to dictation:—*The shawl was made of finest gauze. The snail is crawling near the hedge. I saw him use your brother's saw. The chiefs set out at early dawn. Five claws are on each paw. Pleased with a bobbin, and delighted with a straw. The boys are sprawling on the lawn. The men for their fraud were confined in a vault. A bill was drawn at six months' date. The flaw in the chain was soon discovered. His fame we laud from day to day. He told his faults without deceit. The prawns were seen upon the beach. The man has gone to gauge the casks. The men are bawling loud for help. A grievous fraud has been discovered. Many gaugers were deceived. The juggler's feats received applause.

## EXERCISE XXV.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong:—*The cart was dr—n beside the l—n. The v—lt is wide but very damp. H—l in the boat, and fix it to the pier. The l—less rebels are at large. The str— was sold, but the hay was kept. You cannot l—d him for his f—lts. The flesh was eaten nearly r—. The sh—l was laid upon a chair. A thrush flew off with a str— in its cl—. The f—n is sporting on the l—n. A th— came, and the river rose. His deeds were all against the l—. The h—l of fish was very great. The picture was be-d—bed with paint. The men were very sorely m—led. Dull speeches make the hearers y—n. He never tried to hide his f—lts. Puss's cl—s are long and strong. The scaman saved him from ass—lt.

7. EU and ew sound like u in *tune*.

<i>Ex.</i> — feu	feud	few	blew	dew
mew	hewn	hew	flew	new
pew	lewd	stew	slew	clew

*Exceptions*—sew, shew.

## EXERCISE XXVI.

*Write to dictation this and the following exercise:*—The earth is wet with early dew. Few, few shall part where many meet. The feu was taken for his house. The dress Ann wears is nearly new. He shewed me where the stones were hewn. The hawk flew off and left its prey. The yews were planted long ago. The girl sews to earn her bread. The men they slew were lewd and wild. How long and loud the cat did mew. The workmen dined on Irish stew. The tale refers to feudal times. The dress was sewn with cotton thread. The kit is mewling for the cat.

8. OA sounds like o in *note*. OO has the sound of u in *rude*.

<i>Ex.</i> — foam	roast	coach	noon	boot
boat	boast	shoal	foot	moon
goat	croak	float	shoot	roost
soap	throat	roars	brook	brood

*Exceptions*—broad, groat, brooch, door, floor, flood, blood.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

The moon dispels the gloom of night. His boots were left at the side of the brook. The boat is floating near the pier. The coach arrives to-day at noon. The goats are feeding on the hills. The soap you gave me is not good. The wheel is running in a groove. The miser hoards his store of gold. The bird is croaking in his throat. The blood was seen upon the brooch. The book was laid behind the door. The men are shooting near the oaks. The cloth was nearly three feet broad.

9. OU and ow are used both as proper and improper diphthongs. Both vowels are heard in—

loud	south	owl	fowl	sow
sour	trout	cow	gown	howl
gout	flour	bow	brown	town
scour	vouch	vow	drown	crown
cloud	shout	down	crowd	growl
bound	house	prow	frown	prowl

#### EXERCISE XXVIII.

*Write to dictation:*—The mouse was found at the door of the house. The tiger pounced upon his prey. The fowls are near the earthen mound. The wind has veered from east to south. The crowd was bound to howl and shout. The flour was ground without delay. The wolf is prowling round about. The leaves are sprouting on the trees. I vouch he will perform his vow. He frowns upon the noisy crowd. The crown is underneath the mound. The clouds were charged with copious showers. An ounce of solid gold was found. Bow down thine ear and hear my cry. The hounds have gone at the bugle's sound. Not in sheet nor in shroud we wound him.

#### EXERCISE XXIX.

*Write and insert the proper vowels:*—The sh—t was neither long nor l—d. The unripe grapes were very s—r. His h—se is not the best in t—n. She'll sc—r her g—n and dye it br—n. The tr—ts were best near the m—th of the stream. The line was laid from north to s—th. The fl—r was sold for fifteen cr—ns. The fl—ers have n— begun to spr—t. The wind was heard with a dismal h—l. The deer are b—nding o'er the plain. The cat ran r—nd with a m—se in its m—th. The book was b—nd and gilt with gold. The f—ls were black, but some were br—n. The trees were planted r—nd the h—se. The g—t confines him to his c—ch. The cl—n was l—nging near the t—n.

10. When *ou* and *ow* are improper diphthongs, the *o* is generally heard, and not the *u*.

<i>Ex.</i> — low	soul	glow	fourth	slow
mow	four	blow	mourn	show
row	pour	bowl	mould	grow
flow	court	sown	course	grown
snow	poult	crow	source	growth

*Note.*—In double, flourish, nourish, touch, young, and scourge, the *u* is heard and not the *o*.

EXERCISE XXX.

*Write to dictation:*—The oak is of slow growth. The cream was poured into a bowl. The snow has clad the new-mown lawn. A straw will show the current's course. The poults are basking in the sun. This river's source is very low. The seed was sown in double rows. Four mowers are within the court. The trees will flourish in the spring. The willow bends before the storm. The bird has now begun to moult. Death is a relentless scourge. The bowl was broken by the blow. Show me where the yew trees grow. The young have grown to good old age. The race is four times round the course. The seed was sown in richest mould. The old man's locks were white as snow.

EXERCISE XXXI.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong:*—The trees were planted in a r—. The m—rners go about the streets. The m—ld upon the bread is green. The m—ld is not the shape you want. Men traced the river to its s—rce. F—r boys are playing in the c—rt. The pill—s were well filled with down. The seed was s—n, but it did not gr—. The s—l, you kn—, will never die. The horse is prancing o'er the c—rse. The y—ng of turkeys are called p—lts. The wax was p—red into a m—ld. The pace at which he moves is sl—. The children must not t—ch the flowers. The flying arr—missed the mark. Poor and friendless was the wid—.

11. In the diphthongs *oi* and *oy* both the vowels are always heard.

<i>Ex.</i> —	join	oil	joint	joist	boy
	loin	soil	point	quoit	toy
	coin	boil	hoist	broil	coy
	toil	noise	moist	voice	joy
	coil	spoil	poise	choice	buoy

#### EXERCISE XXXII.

*Write to dictation:*—The soil is moist and must be drained. Hoist the flag to yonder point. I heard his voice with great alarm. The choice you made has fixed your doom. Oil was put in every joint. The joists were old and very frail. The fish was boiled and never broiled. The boy can swim to the buoy on the rock. His voice, they said, was almost gone. The child is playing with his toys. The man grew weak with daily toil. The robbers seized but little spoil. The oil was poured upon the waves. Join hand in hand, but make no noise. The quoits were heavy for the boys to throw. The foil he had was made of steel. The noisy rooks are flying home. The point you wish I cannot yield. Will o' the wisp decoyed him to the marsh.

#### EXERCISE XXXIII.

*Write and insert the proper diphthong:*—The c—l of rope was near the helm. No more we'll hear his cheerful v—ce. The n—se of their shout I heard from afar. The bu— is floating o'er the rock. The sp—l was hidden in the camp. They seem beset at every p—nt. They sow in tears but reap in j—. Fresh m—sture falls upon the grass. They sing aloud because of j—. The j—sts would soon have given way. The qu—ts are lying in the field. The j—nts are much in want of —l. The s—l is dry for want of rain. A most unhappy ch—ce was made. The pole was p—sed upon his chin. The fish were b—ling on the fire. Much of the work has been destr—ed. Always av—d another's faults. How many men have been empl—ed?

12. OU sometimes sounds like oo in *moon*.

*Ex.*— soup      croup      gourd      route      troupe  
          tour      group      youth      wound      bourne

EXERCISE XXXIV.

*Write to dictation this and the following exercise:—*The map will show the route they took. Another child has died of croup. The gourd sprang up and faded in a night. Poor Dick was wounded in his youth. The group were standing in the court. The tour was made through France to Spain. The troupe are on their summer tour. The youth received a mortal wound. The route lay through a desert land. The soul shall flourish in immortal youth. The soup they got was highly prized. He has crossed the bourne from which no traveller returns. The wound he got was in the groin. The rind of a gourd is sometimes used as a drinking cup. Fresh soup is ready every day. The croupier craved to give a toast.

13. UI sounds like u in *mute*, but after r like oo in *moon*.

*Ex.*— juice      suit      fruit      bruise  
          juicy      sluice      cruit      cruise

*Exceptions*—guide, guile, build, guild, guilt.

EXERCISE XXXV.

The ship is cruising in the firth. Juice is oozing from the fruit. Recruits will join the camp in June. The wall they build is six feet high. Ann's suitor came, but did not stay. The water runs beneath the sluice. A guide will take us to the place. The dogs are in pursuit of game. Are you a member of the guild? The plan was suitable and cheap. A fruitless lawsuit caused him grief. The prisoners suffer for their guilt. The firing range is near the sluice. The juice was neither sweet nor sour. Our teacher wears a suit of brown. His leg was bruised below the knee. The cruiser will not sail to-day. The orchard trees are clad with fruit. The guides are moving up the hill.

**Recapitulatory Exercises.****EXERCISE XXXVI.**

A good tree will bear good fruit. The road was lined with rows of trees. Bread is made of flour, yeast, salt, and water. The sick man's pulse is low and weak. The sheep are feeding on the wold. The hero wears a coat of mail. No clue to the thief has been obtained. The guide will point the nearest way. The hounds stood eager for the fray. They hear the sound of the deep sea's moan. The owl is hooting in the barn.

Their ranks are breaking like thin clouds before a Biscay gale, The field is heaped with bleeding steeds, and flags, and cloven mail.

The groat was dropped behind the door. The victor's shield was made of bronze.

**EXERCISE XXXVII.**

The notes were borne upon the breeze. No friendly warning he'll receive. The seat he took was near the beech. Few and short were the prayers we said. A girl of immense conceit. My heart is like a bruised reed. She tears her hair in wild despair. The pears are juicy, ripe, and sweet. The guild court will meet to-day. The flag was hoisted near the spot. The chieftains met in deadly feuds. He owns the guilt he can't conceal. The meat was stewed in iron pans. Your friend believes him free from guile. The coach will bring you to the door. He never boasts of what he does. The dress she wore was made of gauze.

**EXERCISE XXXVIII.**

*Write and correct errors where they occur:—*A weak consists of seven days. Your freind is greiving for his loss. The loaves of bred are old and stale. Sweet flouers adorn the verdant plain. It will not altar your beleif. Ring out the greif that saps the mind. His goods were siezed to pay his debts. Why need ye sew the fluds with death? The dark green feilds contented lie. One touch of nature makes the whole wurd kin. Bow stubborn hearts with strings of steal. The ax is laid at the root of the tree.

## V. Double Consonants with Irregular Sounds.

1. CH generally sounds as in *church*. After *l* and *n* it sounds like *sh*.

*Ex.*— inch      finch      bunch      clench      bench  
          trench      milch      drench      stench      pinch  
          finch      belch      branch      French      quench

In the following and some other words it sounds like *k*—

Christ      ache      chord      scheme      school  
 chrome      chasm      chyle      pas'chal      schol'ar  
 ech'o      cho'rus      chron'ic      an'chor      stom'ach  
 cha'os      schoon'er      chem'ist      te'trarch      mon'arch

### EXERCISE XXXIX.

*Write to dictation this and the following exercise:—*The French are a gay and lively people. Pains and aches are ill to bear. A stench is rising from the marsh. The bench is sixteen inches broad. The choral party meets to-night. The men are working in the trench. The scheme will not be carried out. Christ is the centre of the Christian's faith. In vain, in vain, strike other chords. The bunch of grapes were sent to school.

2. GH and ph sometimes sound like *f* or *ff*.

laugh      trough      phase      lymph      phys'ic  
 cough      draught      phlegm      phrase      phan'tom  
 tough      ser'aph      sphere      nymph      enough'  
 rough      tri'umph      or'phan      hy'phen      sul'phur

### EXERCISE XL.

The nymphs are laughing loud for joy. The sulphur here is quite enough. The phrase he used was not correct. The cough has vexed him many years. The house was built with rough hewn stone. He drank the draught and went to sleep. The branch is tough and will not break. The cows are drinking at the trough. What new phase has it assumed? No sphere of labour has been fixed.



## VI. Words with Silent Letters.

## 1. G and k are silent before n.

<i>Ex.</i> —	gnat	sign	knee	knave	knot
	gnaw	deign	know	knead	kneel
	gnarl	reign	knit	known	knew
	gnash	feign	knob	knock	knife
	gnome	gneiss	knoll	knell	knight

## EXERCISE XLI.

A new design will soon be shown. The sacks were gnawed by hungry rats. A gnat has stung him on the hand. The branch is from yon gnarled oak. The captives kneel and sue for peace. The knives are here but not the forks. The girls have learned to knit and sew. The culprit knelt before the knight. This man I know, but who are you? The queen has reigned for twenty years. The bread was kneaded in the trough. The knights are willing to resign. The knob was taken off the door. A knot was tied before he knew. The orphan feigns that he is ill.

## 2. W is silent before r.

<i>Ex.</i> —	wry	wren	wreak	write	wrath
	writ	wrest	wreck	wrong	wreath
	wrap	wrist	wring	wrench	wretch

## EXERCISE XLII.

The ship became a total wreck. See how he holds his head a-wry. A wreath adorned her pearly brow. The wretch is in the prisoner's cell. Tom wrenched the weapon from his hand. Nursing her wrath to keep it warm. James wrote, but gave a wrong address. The wren is the smallest British bird. Blood was wrung from every pore. The writ was read before the judge. The wrights are cutting down the trees. A wrench is used for turning bolts. So wroth he was he could not speak. The plaid was wrapped around his breast. The spear was wrested from his grasp.

3. B and n are silent after m. B is silent before t—

lamb	numb	comb	limn	debt
bomb	jamb	dumb	hymn	doubt
limb	climb	crumb	damn	debt'or
tomb	thumb	col'umn	condemn'	sub'tle

#### EXERCISE XLIII.

None doubt the truth of what he said. The lambs were sold to pay his debts. The hymn was sung with solemn tone. That poor dumb boy has lost a limb. The dog is picking up the crumbs. The cold has numbed his weary limbs. A lofty column marks the spot. The comb was made of tortoise shell. Tom's fury struck the people dumb. The autumn months are very pleasant.

4. H is silent in—

heir	Rhine	ghost	herb	thyme
hour	rhyme	rhomb	myrrh	rheum
hon'est	asth'ma	rhu'barb	isth'mus	catarrh'

#### EXERCISE XLIV.

John is heir to a large estate. The Rhine is the most frequented river in Europe. We'll haste to the bank where the wild thyme grows. The myrrh was mixed with bitter herbs. The rhomboid shape will suit me best. The children suffer from catarrh. The ghost is heard, but never seen. The lines he wrote are false in rhyme. The narrow isthmus must be crossed.

5. L is silent in—

talk	stalk	calm	balk	folk
walk	chalk	alms	half	yolk
calf	psalm	half	qualm	would
balm	calve	palm	could	should

#### EXERCISE XLV.

The chalk is lying on the walk. A calm succeeds the raging storm. The poor man asks the knight for alma.

The hero bears the victor's palm. Only the half of the yolk was used. The rose was broken from its stalk. Strange folks are coming every hour. The people sang both psalms and hymns. While walking we talked of the chalk cliffs of Dover. The palm affords a pleasant shade.

6. C is sometimes silent after s.

*Ex.*— scene          scent          scythe          sceptre  
descend'      rescind'      scis'sors      sci'ence

CH are silent in schism, yacht, and drachm.

#### EXERCISE XLVI.

The scythe lies glittering in the sun. The strife produced a lasting schism. The yacht is cruising near the shore. The miners will descend the pit. The wild flowers yield a fragrant scent. The scene was changed to distant lands. The mowers mow the grass with scythes. The crown and sceptre long were lost. The scissors lie beside the scythe. Go, wondrous creature! mount where science guides. A drachm is equal to one-eighth of an ounce.

7. GH are always silent before t.

*Ex.*— eight      fought      bought      freight      taught  
ought      nought      bright      thought      drought  
height      sought      weight      caught      straight

#### EXERCISE XLVII.

The grilse was caught; it was not bought. I thought the freight of the goods was paid. The fields are parched with the drought. The height is more than he can climb. The sword with which he fought is bright. The master taught with prudent zeal. Peace was sought, but not obtained. The road is straight from town to town. The trick was done by sleight of hand. He ought to know what weight he bought. The brooch was brought from France or Spain. Eight fish were bought as soon as caught.

Fear nought—nay that I need not say—

But—doubt not aught from mine array.

## 8. GH are silent at the end.

*Ex.*— high      sigh      plough      nigh      weigh  
           bough      dough      though      neigh      thigh

## EXERCISE XLVIII.

The mourner heaved a heavy sigh. The horse is neighing in the park. The plough-share fell upon his thigh. The baker kneads the dough for bread. The birds are perched upon the boughs. Mont Blanc is nearly three miles high. The powder does not weigh a drachm. Will they rescind the laws they made?

Though heavy to weigh as a score of fat sheep,

He was not by any means heavy to sleep.

The boughs extend on every side. The fatal hour is drawing nigh. I thought the dough you bought was paid.

## 9. T and e are silent in—

often	castle	thistle	bustle	hustle
rustle	jostle	fasten	bristle	listen
hasten	gristle	moisten	nestle	glisten
chasten	soften	christen	whistle	wrestle

## EXERCISE XLIX.

The ploughman whistles o'er the lea. No cheek was moistened with a tear. The weary workmen hasten home. Light on the breeze as thistle down. The door was fastened with a bolt. The castle long sustained the siege. Come, listen to the true report. The leaves are rustling on the trees. The wax was softened by the heat. Bristles are the hairs of swine. Baby was christened in the church. Such a bustle then took place. Men jostled me on every side. The swords are glistening in the sun. These men are wrestling for a prize. He threw the gristle to the dog. The wild birds nestle in the shade. Though often she sighs, she never complains. Thistles grow near the castle wall.

These fertile plains, that softened vale,

Were once the birthright of the Gael.

**Recapitulatory Exercises.****EXERCISE L.**

The scythe lies near the new mown hay. The thistle grows among the furze. The scent is from that field of beans. We mourn not for the Christian dead. Be not schismatics by mistake. The king proclaimed a solemn fast. A bridge was laid across the chasm. The river's course is far from straight. The words he spoke were fraught with truth. The group consists of twenty-three. The troops are hastening to the siege. The child was christened by the priest. Theme will never rhyme with thyme. The recruits have gone to play at quoits. The scourge was made of seven thongs. Her face did ache for many hours. This egg has got a double yolk. The crater belches fire and smoke.

**EXERCISE LI.**

Solemn yet sweet was the church-bells' chime. What light through yonder window breaks! The boy was seen with long drenched hair. A few calm hours and morning broke. More bent to raise the wretched than to rise. The young of whales are called their calves. Most of the autumn fruits are pulled. All men are hastening to the tomb. The arrows pierced him through and through. The folk have thronged the narrow way. The yacht is anchored near the buoy. The road is broad and very straight. Where'er they marched their route was marked with blood. He watched and wept, he prayed and felt for all. A hymn was raised in solemn praise. The man was known as honest John.

**EXERCISE LII.**

*Correct the errors you detect:*—His skeme they could not carry out. The pigs were fed at narrow troffs. The frase he used he learned at skool. The fragrant sent became a stench. The horse ran slowly round the course. The scism is spreading far and wide. His way of life is very ruff. The lunch consists of soop and bread. The skooner foundered on a rock. The mixture was weighed out in drams.

## VII. Words whose Terminations have Irregular Sounds.

### 1. Words in which *ey* sounds like *e* in *me*.

ab'bey	bar'ley	mon'ey	kid'ney
al'ley	tur'key	val'ley	hack'ney
hon'ey	pars'ley	gal'ley	chim'ney
vol'ley	mon'key	pul'ley	jour'ney

#### EXERCISE LIII.

Money is the miser's god. The honey that came from the abbey is done. Parsley is growing in the valley. The turkey picks up the barley which fell from the cart. The house is in an alley in the heart of the city. The enemy fired a volley and fled. The prisoners were sent to the galleys in France. It is easier to build two chimneys than to maintain one. The kidney soup was served at dinner. A hackney coach conveyed us home. The money was hid in a barley heap. The journey lasted seven days.

### 2. Words in which *i* has its shut sound with final *e*.

ser'vice	off'ice	prom'ise	en'gine
rep'tile	fer'tile	na'tive	duc'tile
jus'tice	ac'tive	lat'tice	prac'tice
hos'tile	res'pite	no'tice	doc'trine
pen'sive	fes'tive	mo'tive	ser'vile
cor'nice	mal'ice	do'cile	ster'ile

#### EXERCISE LIV.

That barley grew in a fertile soil. Gold is a very ductile metal. The captives have returned to their native land. Reptiles are in that sterile field. How sad and pensive Jane appears! She has had no respite from pain for a month. The camel is a most docile and useful animal. Great joy was at the festive board. The doctrine preached he will not practise. Is the cornice made of brass? They soon engaged in active service. The engine has been much admired. The office hours are ten to four. Justice was done to one and all.

3. Words in which o in the final syllable sounds like u in *fun*.

ran'som	cus'tom	blos'som	li'on
fac'tor	gal'lop	sel'dom	i'dol
meth'od	ser'mon	bot'tom	pi'lot
can'non	bish'op	tai'lor	ab'bot
wag'gon	bal'lot	piv'ot	tu'tor
hys'sop	tur'bot	mam'mon	com'fort

## EXERCISE LV.

The sermon preached by the bishop was full of comfort. The pilot's ransom soon was paid. The horses gallop with the waggon. The abbot and the tutor have gone to the abbey. The turbot was caught out at sea. Mammon is the god of wealth. The tailor brought your suit of clothes. The balance turns upon a pivot. The factor's voice is seldom heard. Cannon were placed upon the height. The method he pursues is sound.

4. In the terminations *our* and *ous*, the *o* is silent.

<i>Ex.</i> —pi'ous	vig'our	la'bour	o'dour
va'pour	ner'vous	rig'our	joy'ous
fa'mous	ru'mour	fer'vour	ar'dour
can'dour	clam'our	ar'bour	cal'lous
ni'trous	tu'mour	suc'cour	va'our
par'lour	vis'cous	bul'bous	pomp'ous

## EXERCISE LVI.

Holland is famous for its bulbous roots. The way into my parlour is up a winding stair. The tumour weighed eleven pounds. A shout was raised when succour came. Men labour hard to gain success. The nitrous acid was not used. The rumour spread from town to town. His vigour and candour are alike remarkable. The pious bishop sits in the arbour. No chastening is for the present joyous, but grievous. Thick vapours floated in the air.

5. When *our* and *ous* are preceded by a vowel, the terminations are pronounced *yur* and *yus*.

*Ex.*—*sa'viour*    *o'dious*    *pit'eous*    *bil'ious*  
           *te'dious*    *bount'eous*    *right'eous*    *cu'rious*  
           *stu'dious*    *du'bious*    *va'rious*    *pre'vious*  
           *ob'vious*    *co'pious*    *im'pious*    *en'vious*

## EXERCISE LVII.

Various schemes will be proposed. Where dubious paths perplex the mind. The patron left on the previous day. The wanderer told a piteous tale. A bilious fever laid him low. The route was tedious and unsafe. Ye righteous, in the Lord be glad. The studious boys will be advanced. Christ is the saviour of mankind. Oh! what an odious sight appeared. Though callous, he is most fastidious. The clouds are fraught with copious showers. A serious effort will be made. Some curious relics were obtained. The plans proposed were most injurious. A glorious victory was gained.

6. The terminations *geon*, *gion*, *geous*, and *gious* are pronounced *jun*, *jun*, *jus*, and *jus*.

*Ex.*—*re'gion*    *sur'geon*    *dun'geon*    *blud'geon*  
           *le'gion*    *gor'geous*    *stur'geon*    *conta'gious*  
           *conta'gion*    *outra'geous*    *egre'gious*    *umbra'geous*

## EXERCISE LVIII.

For his outrageous conduct he was cast into a dungeon. A large sturgeon was caught near the mouth of the river. The priests were dressed in gorgeous robes. I seized the bludgeon which he held. The youth was guilty of egregious folly. The rein-deer is an inhabitant of the northern regions. The surgeon thought the fever not contagious. The Roman legion was divided into six cohorts. The pigeons fly about the tower. The place was very advantageous. Man is the only animal found in every region of the earth. When the contagion spread many of the rich left town. A tent was pitched beneath an umbrageous oak.



7. Words in which *ci* and *ti* sound *sh*. *SI* in *sion*  
sound *zh*.

mo'tion	nup'tial	fic'tion	so'cial
pa'tient	sec'tion	sta'tion	par'tial
na'tion	fu'sion	spa'cious	pa'tience
gra'cious	commer'cial	reduc'tion	occa'sion
essen'tial	explo'sion	adhe'sion	deduc'tion
induc'tion	predic'tion	confu'sion	provin'cial

EXERCISE LIX.

The invasion of the town was the occasion of much distress. Fresh air is essential to the patient's health. The explosion caused a sad confusion. The nation mourns a hero's loss. The martial music charmed his ear. The provincial synod met in May. Glasgow is the greatest commercial city of Scotland. A great deduction will be made. The motion from station to station was very slow. A former eruption destroyed the city.

8. Words in which *ci* and *ti* sound *ish*.

offici'al	magici'an	fruiti'on	tuiti'on
initi'al	muniti'on	incisi'on	conditi'on
editi'on	revisi'on	musici'an	physici'an
petiti'on	patrici'an	provisi'on	nutriti'on
additi'on	decisi'on	perdit'i'on	suspici'on
judici'al	optici'an	ambiti'on	logici'an

EXERCISE LX.

The magician waved his magic wand. The judge's decision gave great satisfaction. The initials of his name are known. The petitions have been duly scanned. A strange suspicion rests upon him. The new edition of his work has undergone a careful revision. The whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. The loudest praises of light will not give vision to the blind. The musicians have gone on condition that they may soon return.

9. Additional words in which *ici* and *iti* sound *ish*.  
 IGI sound *ij*.

pernici'ous	judici'ous	fictiti'ous
defici'ent	suspici'ous	litigi'ous
sediti'ous	religi'ous	propiti'ous
offici'ous	delici'ous	suffici'ent
effici'ent	prodigi'ous	nutriti'ous
factiti'ous	ambiti'ous	malici'ous

EXERCISE LXI.

Ambitious men are never satisfied. The duties were discharged in the most efficient manner. The late frost has had a pernicious effect on the orchard trees. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. The patients had each a bowl of nutritious soup. A judicious selection must be made. Because of the malicious conduct of some, suspicion was attached to all the rest. Religious men are much esteemed. The day for the games was most propitious.

10. Words in which *ssi* sound *sh*.

sessi'on	accessi'on	confessi'on
missi'on	admissi'on	expressi'on
passi'on	concussi'on	percussi'on
cessi'on	compassi'on	remissi'on
discussi'on	processi'on	secessi'on
aggressi'on	dismissi'on	depressi'on

EXERCISE LXII.

A full confession will be made. A society was formed for the suppression of crime. The procession took an hour to pass. Christ's sufferings are called His passion. Papa has gone on a mission to France. He will return at the end of the session. The queen's accession was hailed with joy. The depression of trade has caused many to seek admission to the workhouse. Have you permission to remain? A discussion took place as to the best mode of repelling a foreign aggression. No concession must be made.

## Recapitulatory Exercises.

## EXERCISE LXIII.

*Write or spell the following words:—*

ar'dour	bul'bous	par'lour	te'dious
pit'eous	tu'mour	sa'viour	fic'tion
ar'bour	mo'tion	fac'tious	pre'vious
call'ous	ni'trous	pomp'ous	gor'geous
par'tial	right'eous	sec'tion	re'gion
la'bour	so'cial	clam'our	va'rious
sur'geon	val'our	spa'cious	blud'geon
suc'cour	nup'tial	lo'tion	visi'on
stur'geon	gra'cious	cap'tious	dun'geon

## EXERCISE LXIV.

pop'ulous	trem'ulous	ungra'cious	connec'tion
impar'tial	fastid'ious	invid'ious	tena'cious
sed'ulous	unso'cial	umbra'geous	adhe'sion
infu'sion	dex'terous	perfid'ious	egre'gious
inge'nious	essen'tial	infec'tious	diffu'sion
deduc'tion	pros'perous	nu'merous	falla'cious
insid'ious	produc'tion	loqua'cious	conclu'sion
occa'sion	ar'duous	delu'sion	conta'gious
rap'turous	induc'tion	provin'cial	proba'tion

## EXERCISE LXV.

logici'an	sediti'ous	editi'on	additi'on
petiti'on	profici'ent	suspici'ous	caprici'ous
remissi'on	discussi'on	malici'ous	ambiti'on
incisi'on	nutriti'ous	confessi'on	optici'an
religi'ous	suffici'ent	perditi'on	concessi'on
ambiti'ous	pernici'ous	musici'an	revisi'on
suspici'on	provisi'on	conditi'on	collisi'on
decisi'on	offici'ous	professi'on	suspici'ous
expressi'on	judici'al	patrici'an	judici'ous

## PART SECOND.

## I. Words Pronounced Alike but Spelled Differently.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Ail, <i>v.</i> to be ill.       | <sup>3</sup> Adds, <i>v.</i> joins.                |
| Ale, <i>n.</i> malt liquor.                  | Adze, <i>n.</i> a cooper's axe.                    |
| <sup>2</sup> Air, <i>n.</i> what we breathe. | <sup>4</sup> All, <i>adj.</i> the whole.           |
| Ere, <i>prep.</i> before.                    | Awl, <i>n.</i> a sharp tool.                       |
| E'er, <i>adv.</i> ever.                      | <sup>5</sup> An, <i>art.</i> article denoting one. |
| Heir, <i>n.</i> one who inherits.            | Ann, <i>n.</i> a woman's name.                     |

## EXERCISE LXVI.

*Write to dictation this and all the exercises in Part Second, supplying the words which are omitted.*—Hops are used in making <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— died and his brother succeeded to the estate. <sup>4</sup>— our relations are kind to <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— which surrounds the earth is called the atmosphere. <sup>5</sup>— eagle hovered o'er the plain. <sup>2</sup>— the blue heavens were stretched abroad. Then placing in his hand a polished <sup>3</sup>—. The shoemaker has broken his <sup>4</sup>—. Modesty <sup>3</sup>— grace to beauty. <sup>5</sup>— anxious look betrayed his grief.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Altar, <i>n.</i> for worship.    | <sup>4</sup> Ate, <i>v.</i> did eat.             |
| Alter, <i>v.</i> to change.                   | Eight, <i>adj.</i> twice four.                   |
| <sup>2</sup> Arc, <i>n.</i> part of a circle. | <sup>5</sup> Auger, <i>n.</i> a tool for boring. |
| Ark, <i>n.</i> large floating vessel.         | Augur, <i>n.</i> a soothsayer.                   |
| <sup>3</sup> Ascent, <i>n.</i> a height.      | <sup>6</sup> Aught, <i>n.</i> anything.          |
| Assent, <i>v.</i> to agree to.                | Ought, <i>v.</i> in duty bound.                  |

## EXERCISE LXVII.

The prisoner was imprisoned for <sup>4</sup>— days. The joiner bores a hole with the <sup>5</sup>—. To him no temple stood or <sup>1</sup>— smoked. David <sup>4</sup>— the <sup>4</sup>— apples which he got from home. The <sup>3</sup>— was very steep. <sup>5</sup>—s were much consulted by the Romans. Have you <sup>6</sup>— in your hand? I can't <sup>3</sup>— to your proposal. All his anxiety cannot <sup>1</sup>— his condition. The heir <sup>6</sup>— to be present, but I believe he ails and cannot come.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Bale, <i>n.</i> a bundle of goods.<br>Bail, <i>n.</i> surety for another.<br><sup>2</sup> Bait, { <i>n.</i> an allurement to<br>catch fishes.<br>Bate, <i>v.</i> to lessen.<br><sup>3</sup> Bawl, <i>v.</i> to cry aloud.<br>Ball, { <i>n.</i> a round body.<br><i>n.</i> a dancing assembly. | <sup>4</sup> Bad, <i>adj.</i> not good.<br>Bade, <i>v.</i> did bid.<br><sup>5</sup> Bark, { <i>n.</i> noise made by a dog.<br><i>n.</i> outer rind of a tree.<br>Barque, <i>n.</i> a three-masted ship.<br><sup>6</sup> Bare, <i>adj.</i> naked.<br>Bear, { <i>v.</i> to carry, to endure.<br><i>n.</i> an animal. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE LXVIII.

The ale you sent was very <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— was put upon his hook. <sup>1</sup>— was offered, but not accepted. It <sup>4</sup>— my dark foreboding cease. The white <sup>6</sup>— is found in northern countries. The goods were made into a <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— sails to a foreign port. He cried as loud as he could <sup>3</sup>—. Few <sup>6</sup>— up under misfortune better than he. The <sup>5</sup>— was taken from the trees. On the <sup>6</sup>— earth exposed he lies. They would not <sup>2</sup>— the price they fixed. The officers were at the <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— of dresses came by train. The earth is round like a <sup>3</sup>—, and is surrounded by the air. I hate to hear the <sup>5</sup>— of dogs. No <sup>2</sup>—ment can be made.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Barren, <i>adj.</i> unfruitful.<br>Baron, <i>n.</i> a title.<br><sup>2</sup> Base, <i>adj.</i> mean; <i>n.</i> under part.<br>Bass, <i>n.</i> a part in music.<br><sup>3</sup> Beach, <i>n.</i> the coast or shore.<br>Beech, <i>n.</i> a tree. | <sup>4</sup> Beat, <i>v.</i> to strike.<br>Beet, <i>n.</i> a plant or root.<br><sup>5</sup> Be, <i>v.</i> to exist.<br>Bee, <i>n.</i> an insect.<br><sup>6</sup> Beau, <i>n.</i> a fop.<br>Bow, <i>n.</i> a weapon. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE LXIX.

I come with banner, brand, and <sup>6</sup>—. The tree is <sup>1</sup>—, and must be cut down. We will walk along the <sup>3</sup>— till we come to the <sup>3</sup>— trees. Your friend has been treated with <sup>2</sup>— ingratitude. He seems resolved to <sup>5</sup>— revenged. Sugar is made from a plant called <sup>4</sup>—. The sounds were uttered in a low <sup>2</sup>— voice. The <sup>5</sup>— is an industrious insect. The <sup>2</sup>— of the pillar was eight feet square. The <sup>6</sup>— went to the field with his <sup>6</sup>— and a quiver full of arrows. If you have aught against the <sup>1</sup>— you ought to tell it now. The bear was lying on the <sup>3</sup>—.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Bean, <i>n.</i> a plant.<br/>         Been, <i>v.</i> part. of <i>be</i>.<br/> <sup>2</sup> Bell, <i>n.</i> for ringing.<br/>         Belle, <i>n.</i> a fine young lady.<br/> <sup>3</sup> Beer, <i>n.</i> malt liquor.<br/>         Bier, { <i>n.</i> a carriage for the<br/>                   dead.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Berry, <i>n.</i> a small fruit.<br/>         Bury, <i>v.</i> to put in the ground.<br/> <sup>5</sup> Berth, { <i>n.</i> a sleeping place in<br/>                   a ship.<br/>         Birth, <i>n.</i> coming into life.<br/> <sup>6</sup> Blew, <i>v.</i> did blow.<br/>         Blue, <i>adj.</i> a colour.</p> |
|---|---|

EXERCISE LXX.

The boys have <sup>1</sup>— in the garden gathering <sup>1</sup>—s. Ring the <sup>2</sup>— and tell the baron he must come. The men got each a glass of <sup>3</sup>—. But still a louder blast he <sup>6</sup>—. The captain was in his <sup>5</sup>— when the accident happened. The straw <sup>4</sup>— is a fragrant and wholesome fruit. <sup>4</sup>— this acorn in the earth and an oak may grow. Fierce rising gusts with sudden fury <sup>6</sup>—. Her sire and her people are called to her <sup>3</sup>—. James got a <sup>4</sup>— as large as a plum. Bel, an idol, must be distinguished from <sup>2</sup>— a young lady, and also from <sup>2</sup>— an instrument for producing sound. The vessels that have <sup>1</sup>— wrecked were laden with <sup>1</sup>—s. The carpet on the floor was <sup>6</sup>—. I come to <sup>4</sup>— Cæsar, not to praise him.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Boar, <i>n.</i> a male sow.<br/>         Bore, <i>v.</i> to make a hole.<br/> <sup>2</sup> Board, { <i>n.</i> a thin plank.<br/>                   <i>v.</i> to receive food for<br/>                   a compensation.<br/>         Bored, <i>v.</i> did bore.</p> | <p><sup>3</sup> Borough, { <i>n.</i> an incorporated<br/>                       town.<br/>         Burrow, <i>n.</i> cover for rabbits.<br/> <sup>4</sup> Bow, { <i>v.</i> to bend.<br/>               <i>n.</i> front part of a ship.<br/>         Bough, <i>n.</i> a branch.</p> |
|---|--|

EXERCISE LXXI.

The trees extended their <sup>4</sup>—s and formed a pleasant shade. A hole has been <sup>2</sup>— through the <sup>2</sup>—. The wild <sup>1</sup>— was devoured by a bear. The <sup>4</sup>— of the ship was driven on a rock. The shoemaker <sup>2</sup>— a hole with his awl. The captain <sup>2</sup>—s in the <sup>3</sup>— of Leith. His berth is in the <sup>4</sup>— of the vessel. The joiner will <sup>1</sup>— a hole with the auger. The rabbit <sup>3</sup>— is outside the town. There are ten <sup>2</sup>—ers and eight day scholars. Under an oak whose <sup>4</sup>—s were mossed with age. The tall trees <sup>4</sup>— before the storm. Now plucked a tender twig from every <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— was only one inch thick. To fly the <sup>1</sup>— before the <sup>1</sup>— pursues.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Bridal, { <i>n.</i> a wedding.<br>{ <i>adj.</i> belonging to a wedding.<br>Bridle, <i>n.</i> rein for a horse.<br><sup>2</sup> Bread, <i>n.</i> food.<br>Bred, <i>v.</i> brought up.<br><sup>3</sup> Brews, <i>v.</i> does brew.<br>Bruise, <i>v.</i> to crush. | <sup>4</sup> Boy, <i>n.</i> a male child.<br>Buoy, { <i>n.</i> a floating cask to warn ships of danger.<br><sup>5</sup> By, <i>prep.</i> near.<br>Buy, <i>v.</i> to purchase.<br><sup>6</sup> Brake, <i>n.</i> a thicket.<br>Break, <i>v.</i> to sever. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE LXXII.

<sup>3</sup>— out the juice and place it on the wound. The <sup>4</sup>— floats where the steamer sank. Their <sup>1</sup>— reins rang through the thin misty covering. Will you <sup>6</sup>— the promise you yourself have made? The man who <sup>3</sup>— our ale is ill. The <sup>4</sup>—s are rushing through the <sup>6</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— party is on board. Not so the borderer <sup>2</sup>— to war. The sailor's leg was sorely <sup>3</sup>—d. I'll dance at your <sup>1</sup>—, quoth young Loch-invar. The brewer <sup>3</sup>— ale, but he never <sup>3</sup>— beer. Don't <sup>6</sup>— the window with your ball. The rabbits burrow <sup>5</sup>— the side of the wood. <sup>5</sup>— some <sup>2</sup>— before you go.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Calendar, <i>n.</i> an almanac.<br>Calender, { <i>n.</i> for dressing cloth.<br><sup>2</sup> Call, <i>v.</i> to name.<br>Caul, { <i>n.</i> a net for the hair.<br>{ <i>n.</i> a membrane.<br><sup>3</sup> Cask, { <i>n.</i> a vessel for holding liquor.<br>Casque, <i>n.</i> a helmet. | <sup>4</sup> Cast, { <i>n.</i> to throw, to shape in a mould.<br>Caste, <i>n.</i> a class of society.<br><sup>5</sup> Cannon, <i>n.</i> a great gun.<br>Canon, { <i>n.</i> a rule or body of rules.<br>{ <i>n.</i> a church dignitary.<br><sup>6</sup> Ceiling, <i>n.</i> the roof of a room.<br>Sealing, <i>v.</i> fixing with wax. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE LXXIII.

The <sup>6</sup>— of the room was supported with a beam. The <sup>5</sup>— of the enemy were soon overpowered. Let the day be blotted from the <sup>1</sup>—. A <sup>3</sup>— of wine was washed ashore. The Hindoos are divided into many <sup>4</sup>—s. <sup>2</sup>— at the stationer's and get some <sup>6</sup>— wax for Ann. A white plume waved upon his <sup>3</sup>—. Sabres flashed and <sup>5</sup>— roared. Daniel was <sup>4</sup>— into a den of lions. The Bible is sometimes <sup>2</sup>—ed the sacred <sup>5</sup>—. The knives were made of <sup>4</sup>— steel. The <sup>6</sup>— is eighteen feet high. The <sup>5</sup>—s of the cathedral are all present. A <sup>1</sup>— is a hot press for dressing cloth.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Cell, <i>n.</i> a small apartment.<br/>         Sell, { <i>v.</i> to dispose of for<br/>                   money.<br/> <sup>2</sup> Cellar, <i>n.</i> a vault.<br/>         Seller, <i>n.</i> one who sells.<br/> <sup>3</sup> Cede, <i>v.</i> to give up.<br/>         Seed, <i>n.</i> part of a plant.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Censer, <i>n.</i> for incense.<br/>         Censor, <i>n.</i> an officer.<br/> <sup>5</sup> Cent, <i>n.</i> an American coin.<br/>         Sent, <i>v.</i> did send.<br/>         Scent, <i>n.</i> a perfume.<br/> <sup>6</sup> Cereal, <i>adj.</i> relating to corn.<br/>         Serial, { <i>n.</i> a periodical pub-<br/>                   lication.</p> |
|--|---|

EXERCISE LXXIV.

The <sup>1</sup>— of the prisoner was six feet square. The <sup>3</sup>— has been sown for three months. The <sup>6</sup>—s cost five <sup>5</sup>—s apiece. No <sup>4</sup>— round our altar beams. The <sup>2</sup>— underground is very damp. Wheat and oats are <sup>6</sup>— plants. The <sup>4</sup>— reports his conduct favourably. The flowers diffuse a fragrant <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— will send home the <sup>3</sup>—. We will willingly <sup>3</sup>— our possessions for peace. Here is the buyer, but where is the <sup>2</sup>—? Each had a <sup>4</sup>— in his hand. The goods were promptly <sup>5</sup>— by rail. The doors of the <sup>2</sup>— were boldly thrown open. He buys, he <sup>1</sup>—s, he steals for gold.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Cere, <i>v.</i> to cover with wax.<br/>         Sear, <i>v.</i> to burn.<br/>         Seer, <i>n.</i> a prophet.<br/>         Sere, <i>adj.</i> withered, faded.<br/> <sup>2</sup> Cord, <i>n.</i> small rope.<br/>         Chord, { <i>n.</i> the string of a mu-<br/>                   sical instrument.</p> | <p><sup>3</sup> Cite, <i>v.</i> to summon.<br/>         Sight, <i>n.</i> vision.<br/>         Site, <i>n.</i> situation.<br/> <sup>4</sup> Coarse, <i>adj.</i> not fine.<br/>         Corse, <i>n.</i> a dead body.<br/>         Course, { <i>n.</i> career or pas-<br/>                   sage, a race.</p> |
|---|--|

EXERCISE LXXV.

A <sup>3</sup>— for the building has now been obtained. Between them a <sup>4</sup>— did they bear. I am in the <sup>1</sup>— and yellow leaf. I have finished my <sup>4</sup>—, I have kept the faith. Go, preach to the coward, thou death-telling <sup>1</sup>—! In vain, in vain, strike other <sup>2</sup>—s. I turned aside from such a <sup>3</sup>—. The race <sup>4</sup>— is three miles from the borough: <sup>3</sup>— the witnesses, and the trial will now proceed. Their consciences are <sup>1</sup>—ed as with a hot iron. Simple and plain, sin<sup>1</sup>— in all his ways. The dress the friars wear is <sup>4</sup>—. As his <sup>4</sup>— to the ramparts we hurried. Gives one sad look and hurries out of <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— he used was made of hemp.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Check, <i>v.</i> to restrain, to rebuke.<br>Cheque, <i>n.</i> an order for money.<br><sup>2</sup> Choir, <i>n.</i> a band of singers.<br>Quire, <i>n.</i> 24 sheets of paper.<br><sup>3</sup> Choose, <i>v.</i> to select.<br>Chews, <i>v.</i> does chew. | <sup>4</sup> Choler, <i>n.</i> anger.<br>Collar, <i>n.</i> for the neck.<br><sup>5</sup> Climb, <i>v.</i> to ascend.<br>Clime, <i>n.</i> for climate.<br><sup>6</sup> Core, <i>n.</i> the inner part.<br>Corps, <i>n.</i> a body of men. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE LXXVI.

The <sup>6</sup>— has gone to a foreign <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>4</sup>— was unfasted and fell from his neck. The <sup>1</sup>— he gave was never signed. That tree is rotten to the <sup>6</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— will sing the tunes you <sup>3</sup>—. Shall I give way to your rash <sup>4</sup>—? The children <sup>5</sup>— upon his knees. The cow <sup>3</sup>— its cud. He <sup>1</sup>—ed me for the words I used. <sup>3</sup>— the paper and send a <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>6</sup>— has distinguished itself greatly. His <sup>4</sup>— suddenly was roused. I <sup>5</sup>—ed the dark brow of the mighty Hellvellyn. <sup>5</sup>— of the unforgotten brave. The horse's <sup>4</sup>— has been sold. He paid his purchase with a <sup>1</sup>—. Is James a member of the <sup>2</sup>—?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Coble, <i>n.</i> a small fishing-boat.<br>Cobble, <i>v.</i> to mend or patch up.<br><sup>2</sup> Complement, <i>n.</i> due quantity.<br>Compliment, <i>n.</i> act of civility<br><sup>3</sup> Council, <i>n.</i> an assembly.<br>Counsel, { <i>n.</i> advice, an adviser.<br><i>v.</i> to advise. | <sup>4</sup> Cousin, <i>n.</i> a relative.<br>Cozen, <i>v.</i> to cheat.<br><sup>5</sup> Creak, <i>v.</i> to make a noise.<br>Creek, <i>n.</i> a narrow bay.<br><sup>6</sup> Currant, <i>n.</i> a kind of fruit.<br>Current, { <i>n.</i> a stream.<br><i>adj.</i> circulating. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE LXXVII.

He mocked the <sup>3</sup>— of the wise. Most of the silver coins now <sup>6</sup>— were in use during the reign of Elizabeth. The <sup>3</sup>— meet to-morrow, and your <sup>4</sup>— must attend. He received the <sup>2</sup>— with much humility. They row the <sup>1</sup>— against the <sup>6</sup>—. Not vanquished, but <sup>4</sup>—ed and beguiled. <sup>6</sup>—s originally came from Corinth. The members of the <sup>3</sup>— were quite unanimous. The vessels sheltered in a <sup>5</sup>—. His <sup>4</sup>— <sup>1</sup>—s boots and shoes. Suddenly I heard a <sup>5</sup>—ing as if some one at the door. The <sup>3</sup>— for the prisoner objected to the proposal. The ship's <sup>2</sup>— is now complete. Let me <sup>3</sup>— you to take advice.

- <sup>1</sup> **Cession**, *n.* a giving up.  
**Session**, *n.* a sitting.  
<sup>2</sup> **Claws**, *n.* of an animal.  
**Clause**, *n.* of a sentence.

- <sup>3</sup> **Crews**, *n.* sailors.  
**Cruise**, *v.* to sail to and fro.  
<sup>4</sup> **Concert**, *n.* a musical treat.  
**Consort**, *n.* a companion.

EXERCISE LXXVIII.

The <sup>4</sup>— took place at the beginning of the <sup>1</sup>—. In which <sup>2</sup>— does the adjective occur? The death of the Prince <sup>4</sup>— was much lamented. The next <sup>1</sup>— of Parliament will meet in May. The yacht will <sup>3</sup>— about for two months. The <sup>2</sup>— of the bear were very long. The <sup>3</sup>— of the different ships were summoned. The <sup>1</sup>— of the territory to the enemy was much bewailed. An adverbial <sup>2</sup>— must begin with an adverb. They have now agreed to the <sup>1</sup>— of the state. The second <sup>4</sup>— was a great success. Neither the Queen nor the Prince <sup>4</sup>— were present. The <sup>3</sup>— of the four ships number three thousand men. A feeling of dissatisfaction was produced among the <sup>3</sup>—.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> <b>Dam</b> , { <i>v.</i> to keep back water by a bank.<br><i>n.</i> a mother, applied to quadrupeds.<br><b>Damn</b> , <i>v.</i> to condemn.<br><sup>2</sup> <b>Dear</b> , <i>adj.</i> of great value.<br><b>Deer</b> , <i>n.</i> an animal.<br><sup>3</sup> <b>Dew</b> , <i>n.</i> moisture.<br><b>Due</b> , <i>adj.</i> owing; <i>adv.</i> exactly. | <sup>4</sup> <b>Desert</b> , { <i>v.</i> to run away from.<br><i>n.</i> reward.<br><b>Dessert</b> , { <i>n.</i> the after part of a dinner.<br><sup>5</sup> <b>Die</b> , <i>v.</i> to become lifeless.<br><b>Dye</b> , <i>v.</i> to change colour.<br><sup>6</sup> <b>Doe</b> , <i>n.</i> a female deer.<br><b>Dough</b> , <i>n.</i> paste for baking. |
|---|--|

EXERCISE LXXIX.

The lambs are crying for their <sup>1</sup>—s. The <sup>3</sup>— was falling fast. Much respect is <sup>3</sup>— to cousin for the counsel which he gave. The <sup>2</sup>— are bounding o'er the plain. Many beautiful <sup>5</sup>—s are the produce of coal-tar. Jellies and fruit are for <sup>4</sup>—. He has received his <sup>3</sup>— <sup>4</sup>—. The silk has been <sup>5</sup>—d brown. <sup>2</sup>— in God's sight is his saints' death. A <sup>6</sup>— was shot upon the hill. He says he will <sup>4</sup>— again. The men must <sup>1</sup>— the water out. A heavy <sup>3</sup>— refreshed the ground. Many were expected to <sup>5</sup>—, but they all recovered. The <sup>6</sup>— the baker sent was sour. Yon thicket holds the harboured <sup>2</sup>—. His advancement is <sup>3</sup>— to his own exertions.

- <sup>1</sup> Dose, *n.* a quantity.  
 Doze, *v.* to be half asleep.  
<sup>2</sup> Done, *v.* finished.  
 Dun, *n.* a colour.  
<sup>3</sup> Ewe, *n.* a female sheep.  
 Yew, *n.* a tree.  
 You, *pr.* yourself.

- <sup>4</sup> Draft, *n.* a bill.  
 Draught, *n.* of liquor.  
<sup>5</sup> Dying, *v.* losing life.  
 Dyeing, *v.* changing colour.  
<sup>6</sup> Fain, *adj.* eager; *adv.* gladly.  
 Fane, *n.* a temple.  
 Feign, *v.* to pretend.

## EXERCISE LXXX.

I have <sup>2</sup>— all that he required. He drank a copious <sup>4</sup>— and died. The dyer has made the ribbon of a <sup>2</sup>— colour. He has been <sup>5</sup>— ribbons all day. The <sup>3</sup>— seeks the shade of the <sup>3</sup>— tree. And <sup>6</sup>— was their war-broken soldier to stay. The <sup>1</sup>— which he took has made him <sup>1</sup>— for two hours. They find a <sup>6</sup>— in every sacred grove. He received a <sup>4</sup>— for twenty pounds. When <sup>2</sup>— he took a <sup>4</sup>— of ale. The <sup>2</sup>— pony has been sold. His sufferings are real; they are not <sup>6</sup>—ed. The crews were <sup>5</sup>— fast at sea. Having taken the <sup>1</sup>— he soon felt well. Temples and <sup>6</sup>—s were hurled to the dust. The <sup>5</sup>— establishment is out of town.

- <sup>1</sup> Faint, *adj.* feeble.  
 Feint, *n.* pretence.  
<sup>2</sup> Fair, { *adj.* beautiful; *n.* a market.  
 Fare, { *n.* food, price of conveyance.  
<sup>3</sup> Feat, *n.* an exploit.  
 Feet, *n.* parts of the body.

- <sup>4</sup> Feu, *n.* a legal term.  
 Few, *adj.* not many.  
<sup>5</sup> Find, *v.* to discover.  
 Fined, *v.* made to pay money.  
<sup>6</sup> Fool, *n.* one who acts stupidly.  
 Full, { *adj.* having no empty space.

## EXERCISE LXXXI.

His dainty <sup>2</sup>— was not esteemed. The impression made is very <sup>1</sup>—. Some daring <sup>3</sup>—s have been performed. The annual amount of <sup>4</sup>— duty is payable by a draft. You'll <sup>5</sup>— that what I say is true. The room was <sup>6</sup>—; it was no <sup>1</sup>—. If you go to the <sup>2</sup>— you will get there and back for single <sup>2</sup>—. The lady being <sup>1</sup>— was removed from the fane. The <sup>2</sup>— was paid before the ship set sail. The judge has <sup>5</sup>— him twenty pounds. The ground has been <sup>4</sup>—ed, but <sup>4</sup>— of the houses have been built. The <sup>6</sup>— in performing an extraordinary <sup>3</sup>— hurt both his <sup>3</sup>—.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Flea, <i>v.</i> to escape.<br>Flea, <i>n.</i> an insect.<br><sup>2</sup> Flew, <i>v.</i> did fly.<br>Flue, <i>n.</i> a passage.<br><sup>3</sup> Fore, <i>adj.</i> in front.<br>Four, <i>adj.</i> twice two. | <sup>4</sup> Fort, <i>n.</i> a small fortress.<br>Forte, <i>n.</i> what one can do best.<br><sup>5</sup> Forth, <i>adv.</i> abroad.<br>Fourth, <i>adj.</i> the ordinal of four.<br><sup>6</sup> Foul, <i>adj.</i> not clean.<br>Fowl, <i>n.</i> a bird. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE LXXXII.

The <sup>2</sup>— has been choked up. But woe the shaft that erring <sup>2</sup>—. See worms of the earth and <sup>6</sup>—s of the air. <sup>3</sup>— men were shut up in the <sup>4</sup>— and detained as prisoners of war. The wicked <sup>1</sup>— when no man pursueth. <sup>1</sup>—s are troublesome bedfellows. Music is not his <sup>4</sup>—. The fair is held on the <sup>5</sup>— of June. The secretary stood <sup>5</sup>— and exposed the <sup>6</sup>— transaction. I was in the <sup>3</sup>— rank but John was in the <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— was magnified to a large size. <sup>3</sup>— of the men lay dead at his feet. The mer came <sup>5</sup>— without alarm. Though the <sup>4</sup>— was deemed impregnable, it was taken on the <sup>5</sup>— day.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Flour, <i>n.</i> ground wheat.<br>Flower, <i>n.</i> blossom of a plant.<br><sup>2</sup> Freeze, <i>v.</i> to congeal.<br>Frieze, <i>n.</i> coarse cloth.<br><sup>3</sup> Furs, <i>n.</i> plural of fur.<br>Furze, <i>n.</i> a bush. | <sup>4</sup> Gait, <i>n.</i> manner of walking.<br>Gate, <i>n.</i> a door.<br><sup>5</sup> Gild, <i>v.</i> to cover with gold.<br>Guild, <i>n.</i> a society.<br><sup>6</sup> Gilt, <i>v.</i> gilded.<br>Guilt, <i>n.</i> sin or crime. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE LXXXIII.

The wheat has been ground into <sup>1</sup>—. The water has begun to <sup>2</sup>—. The culprit having confessed his <sup>6</sup>— was set at liberty. The <sup>3</sup>— of some animals are much valued. Strive to enter in at the strait <sup>4</sup>—. The members of the <sup>5</sup>— have agreed to meet. The dress was made of black <sup>2</sup>—. He lies concealed among the <sup>3</sup>—. His bearing is stately and his <sup>4</sup>— erect. The picture is set in a <sup>6</sup>— frame. The <sup>1</sup>—s near the <sup>4</sup>— have been cut down. The blood flows, <sup>2</sup>—s, and binds them to the earth. The starch was made of fine <sup>1</sup>—. The brooch is made of silver and <sup>6</sup>—. Is your brother a member of the <sup>5</sup>—? In eastern cities public business is conducted chiefly at the <sup>4</sup>—s.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Grate, <i>n.</i> for fire.<br>Great, <i>adj.</i> large.<br><sup>2</sup> Grater, <i>n.</i> a rough instrument.<br>Greater, <i>adj.</i> larger.<br><sup>3</sup> Greaves, armour for the legs.<br>Grieves, <i>v.</i> laments. | <sup>4</sup> Groan, <i>n.</i> a deep sigh.<br>Grown, <i>v.</i> increased.<br><sup>5</sup> Grocer, <i>n.</i> a dealer in teas, etc.<br>Grosser, <i>adj.</i> more gross.<br><sup>6</sup> Guest, <i>n.</i> friend.<br>Guessed, <i>v.</i> did guess. |
|---|--|

## EXERCISE LXXXIV.

The Falls of Niagara form one of the <sup>1</sup>— wonders of the world. The <sup>6</sup>— will send the parcel when he sends the flour. Your sister has <sup>4</sup>— very tall. The maid will rub the carrots on the <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>6</sup>—s were entertained at <sup>1</sup>— expense. The <sup>5</sup>— particles were all withheld. A <sup>1</sup>— fire is blazing in the <sup>1</sup>—. From <sup>6</sup>— to <sup>6</sup>— the panic spread. The soldier's <sup>3</sup>— were made of steel. Hear'st thou the <sup>4</sup>—s that rend his breast? He <sup>3</sup>— over his misfortunes though he cannot avert them. Lake Superior is <sup>2</sup>— than any other of the North American lakes. <sup>5</sup>— and more disagreeable news could not be <sup>6</sup>— at. The interest has <sup>4</sup>— as the work advanced.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Hale, <i>adj.</i> hearty.<br>Hail, <i>n.</i> frozen rain; <i>v.</i> to call to.<br><sup>2</sup> Hair, <i>n.</i> of the head.<br>Hare, <i>n.</i> an animal.<br><sup>3</sup> Hall, <i>n.</i> a large room.<br>Haul, <i>v.</i> to pull violently. | <sup>4</sup> Hart, <i>n.</i> an animal.<br>Heart, <i>n.</i> the seat of life.<br><sup>5</sup> Heal, <i>v.</i> to cure.<br>Heel, <i>n.</i> part of the foot.<br><sup>6</sup> Hear, <i>v.</i> to listen.<br>Here, <i>adv.</i> in this place. |
|---|--|

## EXERCISE LXXXV.

Lest that his look of grief should reach his <sup>4</sup>—. You are <sup>1</sup>—, Father William, a <sup>4</sup>—y old man. <sup>6</sup>— stands the oak, the monarch of the wood. Though his <sup>5</sup>— was sorely hurt, it is now quite <sup>5</sup>—ed. The <sup>2</sup>— has been caught in a snare. <sup>1</sup>— stones fell as large as beans. The men are <sup>3</sup>—ing the rope to fasten the ship. Sir Ralph the Rover tore his <sup>2</sup>—. He that hath ears to <sup>6</sup>—, let him <sup>6</sup>—. They break the <sup>4</sup>— they strive to <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>3</sup>— is large and very commodious. As the <sup>4</sup>— panteth after the water brooks. Though eighty, he is <sup>1</sup>— and healthy as when young. I guessed your friend was buried <sup>6</sup>—.

<sup>1</sup> **Heard**, *v.* did hear.

**Herd**, *n.* a flock.

<sup>2</sup> **Hew**, *v.* to cut.

**Hue**, *n.* a colour.

<sup>3</sup> **High**, *adj.* elevated.

**Hie**, *v.* to hasten, to go.

<sup>4</sup> **Hire**, *n.* wages.

**Higher**, *adj.* more elevated.

<sup>5</sup> **Him**, *pr.* objective of *he*.

**Hymn**, *n.* a sacred song.

<sup>6</sup> **Hoard**, *n.* a store; *v.* to amass.

**Horde**, *n.* a wandering tribe.

EXERCISE LXXXVI.

The <sup>1</sup>— of cows was sent to the park. The labourer is worthy of his <sup>4</sup>—. Then rose the choral <sup>5</sup>— of praise. The miser <sup>6</sup>—s his much loved gold. The children joyful homeward <sup>3</sup>—. The patriarchs were rich in flocks and <sup>1</sup>—s. The Tartar <sup>6</sup>—s are wandering free. <sup>3</sup>— is the rank we now possess, but <sup>4</sup>— we shall rise. Here shapes and <sup>2</sup>—s of art divine. The <sup>4</sup>— is <sup>4</sup>— than we expected. We <sup>1</sup>— <sup>5</sup>— say his <sup>6</sup>—s were gone. The trembling sound was <sup>1</sup>— afar. Many trees have been <sup>2</sup>—n down. A reckless group of savage <sup>6</sup>—s. They eager to the mountains <sup>3</sup>—. The sound of the distant falls was <sup>1</sup>—.

<sup>1</sup> **Hole**, *n.* an opening.

**Whole**, *adj.* entire; *n.* all.

<sup>2</sup> **I**, *pr.* myself.

**Eye**, *n.* organ of vision.

**Ay**, *adv.* yes.

<sup>3</sup> **In**, *prep.* into or within.

**Inn**, *n.* a tavern.

<sup>4</sup> **Indite**, *v.* to compose.

**Indict**, *v.* to charge.

<sup>5</sup> **Idol**, *n.* false god.

**Idyl**, *n.* a narrative poem.

**Idle**, *adj.* doing nothing.

<sup>6</sup> **Isle**, *n.* a small island.

**Aisle**, *n.* a passage in a church.

EXERCISE LXXXVII.

When the earthquake occurred the <sup>1</sup>— city was laid <sup>3</sup>— ruins. The hare is safe within its <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— man is a mere blank <sup>3</sup>— creation. The structure of the <sup>2</sup>— admirably displays the wisdom of the Creator. The letter was <sup>4</sup>—d with clearness and precision. The <sup>5</sup>— men were loitering near the <sup>3</sup>—. The music sounded through the <sup>6</sup>—s. The prisoner will be <sup>4</sup>—ed for the crime of murder. Have you read the <sup>5</sup>—s of the King? <sup>2</sup>— heard them read when staying at the <sup>3</sup>—. The words that <sup>2</sup>— <sup>4</sup>— concern the king. He left this country for the <sup>6</sup>— of France. The <sup>5</sup>— <sup>3</sup>— the great temple was very large. The sacrifices were burned <sup>3</sup>— <sup>1</sup>—s dug deep <sup>3</sup>— the earth.

- <sup>1</sup> Jam, *n.* preserved fruit.  
 Jamb, *n.* of a door.  
<sup>2</sup> Just, *adj.* true.  
 Joust, *n.* a tournament.  
<sup>3</sup> Key, *n.* for a lock.  
 Quay, *n.* for vessels.

- <sup>4</sup> Kill, *v.* to take away life.  
 Kiln, *n.* for burning lime, etc.  
<sup>5</sup> Knap, *n.* the down on cloth.  
 Nap, *n.* a short sleep.  
<sup>6</sup> Knead, *v.* to work dough.  
 Need, *n.* want; *v.* to require.

## EXERCISE LXXXVIII.

The <sup>3</sup>— of his trunk was lost on the <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>—s were built with hewn stone. The verdict was unanimously believed to be <sup>2</sup>—. The dough when <sup>6</sup>—ed was sent to the oven. The labourer was <sup>4</sup>—ed by falling from the <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— was long a favourite English sport. I <sup>6</sup>— not tell you not to come. Have I disturbed your mid-day <sup>5</sup>—? Strawberry <sup>1</sup>— is an excellent preserve. The goods were landed on the <sup>3</sup>—. The cloth was made without a <sup>5</sup>—. Simeon was a <sup>2</sup>— and devout man. The <sup>1</sup>— of the door has been renewed. Look! feast thy greedy eye with gold, long kept for sores <sup>6</sup>—.

- <sup>1</sup> Knave, *n.* a rogue.  
 Nave, { *n.* part of a church.  
           *n.* part of a wheel.  
<sup>2</sup> Knight, *n.* a title of honour.  
 Night, *n.* time of darkness.  
<sup>3</sup> Knot, *n.* a tie.  
 Not, *adv.* a word of negation.

- <sup>4</sup> Knew, *v.* did know.  
 New, *adj.* not old.  
 Gnu, *n.* an animal.  
<sup>5</sup> Lac, *n.* gum.  
 Lack, *v.* to want.  
<sup>6</sup> Lax, *adj.* loose.  
 Lacks, *v.* does lack.

## EXERCISE LXXXIX.

The wheel requires a larger <sup>1</sup>—. He stayed <sup>3</sup>— for brake, and he stopped <sup>3</sup>— for stone. Well he <sup>4</sup>— the indictment was correct. We saw the <sup>4</sup>— in the zoological garden. A thousand <sup>2</sup>—s are pressing close. Though his notions are <sup>6</sup>—, what <sup>6</sup>— he yet? A <sup>3</sup>— was tied which could <sup>3</sup>— be undone. I <sup>4</sup>— the <sup>1</sup>— would need your help. The parcel of shel<sup>5</sup>— was lying on the quay. <sup>2</sup>— closes o'er that sanguined scene. Though <sup>6</sup>— in discipline, he is <sup>3</sup>— indifferent. The honour of <sup>2</sup>—hood was speedily conferred. The lions young may hungry be, and they may <sup>5</sup>— their food. The window in the <sup>1</sup>— is <sup>4</sup>—.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Lade, { <i>n.</i> a stream.<br/>          <i>v.</i> to freight or load.</p> <p>Laid, <i>v.</i> put down.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Lane, <i>n.</i> an alley.</p> <p>Lain, <i>v.</i> rested.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Leaf, <i>n.</i> of a plant.</p> <p>Lief, <i>adv.</i> willingly.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Lapse, { <i>v.</i> to fall.<br/>          <i>n.</i> flow.</p> <p>Laps, <i>v.</i> does lap.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Lea, <i>n.</i> a meadow.</p> <p>Lee, <i>n.</i> the sheltered side.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Leak, <i>n.</i> a hole; <i>v.</i> to let out.</p> <p>Leek, <i>n.</i> a plant.</p> |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE XC.

Slowly and sadly we <sup>1</sup>— him down. I had as <sup>3</sup>— the town crier had spoken my lines. We will walk by the <sup>1</sup>— till we come to the top of the <sup>2</sup>—. The dog <sup>4</sup>— water from the <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>6</sup>— in the vessel was soon stopped. The gardener plants the <sup>6</sup>—s in June. The <sup>4</sup>— of time works changes on us all. The ship was moored on the <sup>5</sup>—ward side. He has <sup>2</sup>— in the shade since break of day. The barrel <sup>6</sup>—s, and therefore is of little use. The sheep are feeding on the <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>3</sup>— of the Talipot palm is thirty feet in circumference. Since his acquittal, he has again <sup>4</sup>—d into sin. We will <sup>1</sup>— the cart and drive it through the <sup>2</sup>—.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Led, <i>v.</i> did lead.</p> <p>Lead, <i>n.</i> a metal.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Levee, { <i>n.</i> the receiving of visi-<br/>          tors by a sovereign.</p> <p>Levy, { <i>v.</i> to raise by assess-<br/>          ment.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Lessen, <i>v.</i> to make less.</p> <p>Lesson, <i>n.</i> instruction.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Liar, <i>n.</i> one who tells lies.</p> <p>Lyre, <i>n.</i> a musical instrument.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Lie, { <i>n.</i> a falsehood.<br/>         <i>v.</i> to recline.</p> <p>Lye, <i>n.</i> a liquor.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Loch, <i>n.</i> a lake.</p> <p>Lock, <i>n.</i> for a key.</p> |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE XCI.

<sup>1</sup>— is a heavy, dull, and opaque metal. <sup>6</sup>— Lomond is the largest and most beautiful <sup>6</sup>— in Scotland. The queen held a <sup>2</sup>—, and most of the nobles were present. The teacher's <sup>3</sup>—s have been well arranged. With dexterous touch he swept the tuneful <sup>4</sup>—. The dyer washed the cloth in <sup>5</sup>—. Thou lingering star, with <sup>3</sup>—ing ray. The <sup>2</sup>—ing of so many taxes produced an insurrection. The key has been broken in the <sup>6</sup>—. The <sup>4</sup>— was punished for the many <sup>5</sup>—s he told. He <sup>1</sup>— me to see where the wild ox <sup>5</sup>—s. The tutor <sup>3</sup>—ed the <sup>3</sup>—s when the weather became fine.



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> <b>Limb</b> , { <i>n.</i> a jointed part in animals.<br><i>n.</i> a branch of a tree.<br><b>Limn</b> , <i>v.</i> to paint.<br><sup>2</sup> <b>Loan</b> , <i>n.</i> anything lent.<br><b>Lone</b> , <i>adj.</i> solitary.<br><sup>3</sup> <b>Low</b> , <i>adj.</i> not high.<br><b>Lo!</b> <i>interj.</i> Look! | <sup>4</sup> <b>Lynx</b> , <i>n.</i> an animal.<br><b>Links</b> , <i>n.</i> of a chain.<br><sup>5</sup> <b>Made</b> , <i>v.</i> did make.<br><b>Maid</b> , <i>n.</i> an unmarried woman.<br><sup>6</sup> <b>Mail</b> , { <i>n.</i> a bag for letters.<br><i>n.</i> defensive armour.<br><b>Male</b> , <i>adj.</i> masculine. |
|---|--|

## EXERCISE XCII.

The <sup>4</sup>— of the chain are lying on the floor. In my cabin <sup>2</sup>— and weary. <sup>3</sup>— murmuring sounds along their banners fly. The <sup>4</sup>— is a small wild animal of the cat kind. The king received important <sup>2</sup>—s from various states. To <sup>1</sup>— means to paint, especially in water-colours. The <sup>6</sup>— leaves by an early train. The terrace has been <sup>5</sup>— too <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— refused to go alone. <sup>3</sup>—! at the couch where infant beauty sleeps. The warrior donned his coat of <sup>6</sup>—. Each of the <sup>6</sup>— prisoners was deprived of a <sup>1</sup>—.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <sup>1</sup> <b>Mane</b> , <i>n.</i> of an animal.<br><b>Main</b> , { <i>adj.</i> chief.<br><i>n.</i> the ocean.<br><sup>2</sup> <b>Mantel</b> , { <i>n.</i> a shelf above a fireplace.<br><i>n.</i> a kind of cloak.<br><sup>3</sup> <b>Maze</b> , <i>n.</i> an intricate place.<br><b>Maize</b> , <i>n.</i> Indian wheat. | <sup>4</sup> <b>Mead</b> , { <i>n.</i> a drink made with honey.<br><b>Meed</b> , <i>n.</i> wages, reward.<br><sup>5</sup> <b>Martial</b> , <i>adj.</i> warlike.<br><b>Marshal</b> , <i>v.</i> to arrange in order.<br><sup>6</sup> <b>Mien</b> , { <i>n.</i> manner, external appearance.<br><i>adj.</i> low, poor.<br><b>Mean</b> , { <i>v.</i> to intend. |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE XCIII.

The lion shook his shaggy <sup>1</sup>—. He was a youth of dusky <sup>6</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— portion of the army has embarked. The king has come to <sup>5</sup>— us. I did not <sup>6</sup>— to gall your pride. I laid it on the <sup>2</sup>— shelf. To mark how the gloom gathers over the <sup>1</sup>—. I know the <sup>2</sup>— which she wore. They drank their favourite drink of <sup>4</sup>—. The bugle sounds with <sup>5</sup>— strain. <sup>3</sup>— or Indian wheat is largely cultivated in America. Their food was <sup>6</sup>—, the produce of their fields. They lost the children in the <sup>3</sup>—. He went without his <sup>4</sup>— of praise. The <sup>2</sup>—piece is made of wood.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> <b>Medal</b> , <i>n.</i> a coin.<br><b>Meddle</b> , <i>v.</i> to interfere.  | <sup>4</sup> <b>Meter</b> , <i>n.</i> a measuref.<br><b>Metre</b> , <i>n.</i> a verse.   |
| <sup>2</sup> <b>Metal</b> , <i>n.</i> a mineral.<br><b>Mettle</b> , <i>n.</i> spirit.   | <sup>5</sup> <b>Miner</b> , <i>n.</i> one who mines.<br><b>Minor</b> , { <i>adj.</i> less; <i>n.</i> one un-<br>der age.                                 |
| <sup>3</sup> <b>Mete</b> , <i>v.</i> to measure.<br><b>Meet</b> , { <i>v.</i> to encounter.<br><i>adj.</i> fit.<br><b>Meat</b> , <i>n.</i> flesh, food. | <sup>6</sup> <b>Mite</b> , { <i>n.</i> a small sum.<br><i>n.</i> an insect.<br><b>Might</b> , { <i>n.</i> power.<br><i>v.</i> past tense of <i>may</i> . |

EXERCISE XCIV.

It is not <sup>3</sup>— to give the children's bread to dogs. The <sup>6</sup>— was examined with a powerful microscope. His <sup>6</sup>— overthrown, his hope decayed. The soldier prized the <sup>1</sup>—s he had won. Gold is a valuable <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— will come of age in June. He declines to <sup>1</sup>— with the plan proposed. The knights were all of <sup>2</sup>— true. The gas <sup>4</sup>— is made of <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— details will be carefully examined. They agreed to <sup>3</sup>— at the end of the month. With what measure ye <sup>3</sup>—, it shall be measured to you again. Two <sup>6</sup>—s make a farthing. The <sup>5</sup>— <sup>6</sup>— have had some <sup>3</sup>—.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> <b>Mote</b> , <i>n.</i> a small particle.<br><b>Moat</b> , <i>n.</i> a ditch. | <sup>4</sup> <b>Muscle</b> , <i>n.</i> of the body.<br><b>Mussel</b> , <i>n.</i> a shellfish. |
| <sup>2</sup> <b>Moan</b> , <i>v.</i> to lament.<br><b>Mown</b> , <i>adj.</i> cut down.     | <sup>5</sup> <b>Nay</b> , <i>adv.</i> no.<br><b>Neigh</b> , <i>v.</i> as a horse.             |
| <sup>3</sup> <b>Mule</b> , <i>n.</i> an animal.<br><b>Mewl</b> , <i>v.</i> to cry.         | <sup>6</sup> <b>Nose</b> , <i>n.</i> of the face.<br><b>Knows</b> , <i>v.</i> does know.      |

EXERCISE XCV.

Between <sup>6</sup>— and eyes a strange contest arose. And furious every charger <sup>5</sup>—ed. The miner and his son are gathering <sup>4</sup>—s on the rock. The <sup>2</sup>—ing ceased as day appeared. The <sup>1</sup>— in his eye gave him much pain. The hay was <sup>2</sup>— by a machine. <sup>5</sup>—! you cannot refuse the kindness he offers. Oxen and <sup>3</sup>—s and stately steeds were there. The fish was served with <sup>4</sup>— sauce. The infant <sup>2</sup>—s and shrieks with pain. When the horse <sup>5</sup>—s the <sup>3</sup>— begins to start. He <sup>6</sup>— that I refused to go. The drawing represents the <sup>4</sup>—s of the body. <sup>3</sup>—ing and puking in his nurse's arms. A <sup>1</sup>— surrounds the castle wall.



# SPELLING AND DICTATION EXERCISES.

coin.  
to interfere.

mineral.  
spirit.

measure.  
encounter.

fit.  
dash, food.

<sup>4</sup> Meter, *n.* a measurer.  
Metre, *n.* a verse.

<sup>5</sup> Miner, *n.* one who mines.  
Minor, { *adj.* less; *n.* one  
der age.

<sup>6</sup> Mite, { *n.* a small sum.  
n. an insect.

Might, { *n.* power.  
v. past tense of *may*.

## EXERCISE XCIV.

to give the children's bread to dogs. The  
examined with a powerful microscope. His  
his hope decayed. The soldier prized the  
Gold is a valuable <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— will come  
He declines to <sup>1</sup>— with the plan proposed.  
were all of <sup>2</sup>— true. The gas <sup>4</sup>— is made of  
details will be carefully examined. They  
at the end of the month. With what measure  
shall be measured to you again. Two <sup>6</sup>—  
The <sup>5</sup>— <sup>6</sup>— have had some <sup>3</sup>—.

a small particle.  
a ditch.  
to lament.  
*adj.* cut down.  
an animal.  
to cry.

<sup>4</sup> Muscle, *n.* of the body.  
Mussel, *n.* a shellfish.  
<sup>5</sup> Nay, *adv.* no.  
Neigh, *v.* as a horse.  
<sup>6</sup> Nose, *n.* of the face.  
Knows, *v.* does know.

## EXERCISE XCV.

and eyes a strange contest arose. And  
arger <sup>5</sup>—ed. The miner and his son are  
the rock. The <sup>4</sup>— ceased as day  
his eye gave him much pain. The  
king. We cannot refuse the  
stately steeds were free.  
saucy. The inter-  
the horse <sup>5</sup>—s the  
to go. The  
ing and puk-  
the castle wall was fought.

- <sup>1</sup> None, *n.* not any.  
 Nun, *n.* a female recluse.  
<sup>2</sup> O! *interj.*  
 Owe, *v.* to be indebted to.  
 Oh! *interj.*  
<sup>3</sup> Ode, *n.* a short poem.  
 Owed, *v.* did owe.

- <sup>4</sup> Oar, *n.* for a boat.  
 Ore, *n.* metal.  
 O'er, *prep.* over.  
<sup>5</sup> Our, *pr.* belonging to us.  
 Hour, *n.* sixty minutes.  
<sup>6</sup> One, *adj.* single.  
 Won, *v.* gained.

## EXERCISE XCVI.

Lead <sup>4</sup>— is plentifully obtained in the south of Scotland. The servant <sup>3</sup>— a hundred pence. <sup>1</sup>— more devoted, more sincere than he. <sup>2</sup>— no man anything, but love one another. The <sup>1</sup>— in the convent has translated the <sup>3</sup>—. <sup>2</sup>—! what an awful spectacle to meet a father's eye. The guide will row us <sup>4</sup>— the ferry. In <sup>6</sup>— short <sup>5</sup>— the harmless boy was slain. We much esteem the honours we have <sup>6</sup>—. The blade of the <sup>4</sup>— was fastened in the rock. Speak not evil <sup>6</sup>— of another. Your friend <sup>2</sup>—s me a large sum. The waters wild went <sup>4</sup>— his child, and he was left lamenting. <sup>6</sup>— of the <sup>1</sup>—s solicits <sup>5</sup>— aid.

- <sup>1</sup> Ought, *v.* in duty bound.  
 Aught, *n.* anything.  
<sup>2</sup> Pain, *n.* suffering.  
 Pane, *n.* of glass.  
<sup>3</sup> Pair, *n.* two of anything.  
 Pare, *v.* to cut.  
 Pear, *n.* a fruit.

- <sup>4</sup> Pail, *n.* a vessel.  
 Pale, *adj.* not ruddy.  
<sup>5</sup> Palate, *n.* organ of taste.  
 Pallet, *n.* a bed.  
 Palette, *n.* for a painter.  
<sup>6</sup> Pause, *n.* a stop.  
 Paws, *n.* of an animal.

## EXERCISE XCVII.

Have you <sup>1</sup>— to recommend you? Now puss steals forth with velvet <sup>6</sup>—. When reposing that night on my <sup>5</sup>— of straw. Children <sup>1</sup>— to obey their parents. The <sup>3</sup>—s were gathered in a <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— and tongue are the organs of taste. Let him <sup>3</sup>— the apple with his knife. The <sup>2</sup>— of separation has been spared. Mary's sacrifice was a <sup>3</sup>— of turtle doves. The painter's <sup>5</sup>— was destroyed. The <sup>3</sup>— of ponies are a beautiful match. After a short <sup>6</sup>— the speaker began. The lion caught him in his <sup>6</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— he suffered was intense. The colours of the dress are rather <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— was broken with a ball.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Paul, <i>n.</i> a man's name.<br/>         Pall, <i>n.</i> a covering for a coffin.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Peace, <i>n.</i> quiet.<br/>         Piece, <i>n.</i> a part.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Peak, <i>n.</i> the top.<br/>         Pique, <i>n.</i> ill-will.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Peal, <i>n.</i> a loud sound.<br/>         Peel, <i>v.</i> to pare; <i>n.</i> the rind.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Peas, <i>n.</i> definite plural of <i>pea</i>.<br/>         Pease, { <i>n.</i> indefinite plural<br/>                   of <i>pea</i>.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Peer, <i>n.</i> a nobleman.<br/>         Pier, <i>n.</i> of a bridge.</p> |
|--|--|

EXERCISE XCVIII.

The <sup>6</sup>—s are summoned to attend. The eagle's nest was on a lofty <sup>3</sup>—. He will <sup>4</sup>— the orange when sitting on the <sup>6</sup>—. He bought the <sup>5</sup>— from a man named <sup>1</sup>—. His <sup>3</sup>— has grown to perfect hate. Helmet and sword were laid on the <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— of ribbon is too short. Three <sup>5</sup>— were planted in a pot. From <sup>3</sup>— to <sup>3</sup>— leaps the live thunder. The bark was <sup>4</sup>—ed from off young trees. Though he shows his <sup>3</sup>— I never mind. <sup>1</sup>— has a <sup>2</sup>— of orange <sup>4</sup>—. <sup>5</sup>— were scarce and very dear. The <sup>4</sup>—s were heard as morning broke. A pear and a <sup>2</sup>— of bread, are all he has. An honourable <sup>2</sup>— was soon obtained.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Pendant, { <i>n.</i> an earring, a<br/>                           narrow flag.<br/>         Pendent, <i>adj.</i> hanging.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Pencil, { <i>n.</i> an instrument<br/>                           for writing.<br/>         Pensile, <i>adj.</i> hanging.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Phrase, <i>n.</i> mode of speech.<br/>         Frays, <i>n.</i> quarrels.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Place, <i>n.</i> a space, locality.<br/>         Plaice, <i>n.</i> a broad flat fish.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Plain, { <i>n.</i> level ground.<br/>                   <i>adj.</i> not fanciful.<br/>         Plane, <i>n.</i> a joiner's tool.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Plate, { <i>n.</i> for food, wrought<br/>                   silver.<br/>         Plait, <i>v.</i> to fold.</p> |
|--|---|

EXERCISE XCIX.

Its crest a hero's <sup>1</sup>— bore. The <sup>3</sup>— of the rival clans were very fierce. The soup was served in shallow <sup>6</sup>—s. Her dress, though <sup>5</sup>—, is always neat. The elephant shakes his <sup>1</sup>— ears. The <sup>3</sup>— was pompous in a high degree. The monkeys hang their <sup>2</sup>— tails. The sheep are feeding on the <sup>5</sup>—. Mary tries to <sup>6</sup>— her hair. Put back the <sup>2</sup>— in its <sup>4</sup>—. He tries to use the joiner's <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>—s in her ears were long. The <sup>4</sup>— he caught was very large. Several <sup>3</sup>— took place, but no decided battle was fought. The table groaned with silver <sup>6</sup>—.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Please, <i>v.</i> to delight.<br>Pleas, <i>n.</i> a legal term.<br><sup>2</sup> Plum, <i>n.</i> a fruit.<br>Plumb, <i>adj.</i> perpendicular.<br><sup>3</sup> Pore, { <i>n.</i> an opening.<br>{ <i>v.</i> to study closely.<br>Pour, <i>v.</i> to cause to flow. | <sup>4</sup> Pole, <i>n.</i> a long piece of wood.<br>Poll, { <i>n.</i> the head.<br>{ <i>n.</i> a register of persons.<br><sup>5</sup> Practice, <i>n.</i> use, custom.<br>Practise, <i>v.</i> to form a habit.<br><sup>6</sup> Psalter, <i>n.</i> the Book of Psalms.<br>Salter, <i>adj.</i> more salt. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE C.

A shower of lead was <sup>3</sup>—ed into the defenceless city. <sup>5</sup>— and principle should be closely combined. The <sup>1</sup>— lodged for their insanity were not sustained. The joiner applies the <sup>2</sup>— line to show the <sup>4</sup>— is perpendicular. The state of the <sup>4</sup>— was announced at four o'clock. He <sup>3</sup>—s too closely over his books. The <sup>2</sup>— tree is loaded with fruit. Sweat did ooze from every <sup>3</sup>—. He holds the <sup>6</sup>— in his hand. A tax was levied on each <sup>4</sup>—. The teacher is <sup>1</sup>—d with the diligence of his pupils. To reach perfection he must <sup>5</sup>— more. The beef is <sup>6</sup>— than it was.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Pray, <i>v.</i> to entreat.<br>Prey, <i>n.</i> plunder.<br><sup>2</sup> Praise, <i>n.</i> renown.<br>Prays, <i>v.</i> does pray.<br><sup>3</sup> Precedent, { <i>n.</i> that which has<br>{ gone before.<br>President, { <i>n.</i> chairman at a<br>{ meeting. | <sup>4</sup> Pries, <i>v.</i> looks closely into.<br>Prize, <i>n.</i> a reward; <i>v.</i> to value.<br><sup>5</sup> Profit, <i>n.</i> gain.<br>Prophet, <i>n.</i> one who foretells.<br><sup>6</sup> Quarts, <i>n.</i> in measure.<br>Quartz, <i>n.</i> a rock. |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE CL.

Four <sup>6</sup>— make one gallon. Speak the speech I <sup>1</sup>— you as I pronounced it. The speculation yielded more <sup>5</sup>— than I expected. <sup>2</sup>— is grateful to the youthful mind. The <sup>4</sup>— he gained was valued much. The <sup>3</sup>— declared the meeting closed. The <sup>5</sup>— <sup>1</sup>—ed, and the rain fell. To the meanest of reptiles a peer and a <sup>1</sup>—. There is no <sup>3</sup>— for such proceedings. The specimen of <sup>6</sup>— was sold at a high <sup>5</sup>—. What you propose is <sup>5</sup>—less and vain. He <sup>4</sup>— where'er he finds a chance. And gnash their fangs, loud yelling for their <sup>1</sup>—. He thought again, and <sup>1</sup>—ed, and <sup>2</sup>—d, and wept. The pastor <sup>2</sup>— for one and all,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Rain, <i>n.</i> water from the clouds. | <sup>4</sup> Raise, <i>v.</i> to lift up.      |
| Reign, <i>v.</i> to rule; <i>n.</i> rule.           | Ray, <i>n.</i> of light.                       |
| Rein, <i>n.</i> of a horse.                         | Raze, <i>v.</i> to overthrow.                  |
| <sup>2</sup> Rap, <i>n.</i> knock.                  | <sup>5</sup> Reck, <i>v.</i> to care, to heed. |
| Wrap, <i>v.</i> to involve.                         | Wreck, <i>n.</i> destruction.                  |
| <sup>3</sup> Read, <i>v.</i> to peruse.             | <sup>6</sup> Rest, <i>n.</i> repose; others.   |
| Reed, <i>n.</i> a plant.                            | Wrest, <i>v.</i> to force.                     |

EXERCISE CII.

The horse will champ the useless <sup>1</sup>—. The ship foundered, and is now a total <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>4</sup>— of the sun are obscured by clouds. The king was <sup>5</sup>—less of his subjects' weal. The shepherd plays upon his <sup>3</sup>—. The weary to <sup>6</sup>—, and the wounded to die. He <sup>4</sup>—d his head and began to <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— had drifted many miles. But little he'll <sup>5</sup>— if they let him sleep on. They <sup>6</sup>— the weapons from their hands. Jerusalem was <sup>4</sup>—d to the ground by the Romans. The <sup>6</sup>— are lying near the <sup>3</sup>—s. A gentle <sup>2</sup>— was heard at the door. During the <sup>1</sup>— of Ahab, there was no <sup>1</sup>— for three years. Fire shall <sup>2</sup>— the world in flames.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Rime, <i>n.</i> hoar frost.           | <sup>4</sup> Rite, <i>n.</i> ceremony. |
| Rhyme, <i>n.</i> poetry.                           | Right, <i>adj.</i> not wrong.          |
| <sup>2</sup> Ring, { <i>v.</i> to sound as a bell. | Write, <i>v.</i> with a pen.           |
| { <i>n.</i> a circle.                              | Wright, <i>n.</i> a workman.           |
| Wring, <i>v.</i> to extort.                        | <sup>5</sup> Road, <i>n.</i> a path.   |
| <sup>3</sup> Eye, <i>n.</i> grain.                 | Rode, <i>v.</i> did ride.              |
| Wry, <i>adj.</i> crooked.                          | Rowed, <i>v.</i> did row.              |

EXERCISE CIII.

The bread used by the miners is composed of <sup>3</sup>— and flour. The boat was <sup>5</sup>— from shore to shore. Nor florid prose, nor honeyed lines of <sup>1</sup>—. There wait, till priest and patriarch conclude the holy <sup>4</sup>—. To <sup>2</sup>— from the hard hands of peasants their vile trash. He <sup>5</sup>— upon the new made <sup>5</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— was sent to the <sup>4</sup>— address. The plain lies covered white with <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>4</sup>— lives on the <sup>4</sup>— side of the <sup>5</sup>—. Prepare for <sup>1</sup>—, I'll publish <sup>4</sup>— or wrong. That old sailor has a <sup>3</sup>— mouth. He <sup>4</sup>—s the lines upon his slate. <sup>2</sup>— it, says Toby; Very well, I'll <sup>2</sup>— it with a deal of pleasure. Their sacred <sup>4</sup>—s must be observed.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Roe, <i>n.</i> a female deer.<br>Row, { to impel with an oar.<br><i>n.</i> a line, a rank.<br><sup>2</sup> Rose, { <i>n.</i> a flower.<br><i>v.</i> did rise.<br>Rows, <i>n.</i> straight lines.<br><sup>3</sup> Rote, <i>n.</i> memory.<br>Wrote, <i>v.</i> did write. | <sup>4</sup> Rood, <i>n.</i> quarter of an acre.<br>Rude, <i>adj.</i> rough, uncivilized.<br>Rued, <i>v.</i> did regret.<br><sup>5</sup> Root, { <i>n.</i> the underground<br><i>part of a plant.</i><br>Route, <i>n.</i> line of march.<br><sup>6</sup> Rung, <i>v.</i> did ring.<br>Wrung, <i>v.</i> extorted. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE CIV.

The <sup>1</sup>s are standing in a <sup>1</sup>—. Having learned his task by <sup>3</sup>—, he <sup>3</sup>— it on a slate. He often <sup>4</sup>— the step he took. He <sup>2</sup>— at six and went upon his <sup>5</sup>—. I'll give thee a silver crown to <sup>1</sup>— us o'er the ferry. The <sup>2</sup>— bush lies without a <sup>5</sup>—. <sup>4</sup>— in speech and boisterous in behaviour. Words learned by <sup>3</sup>— a parrot may rehearse. He <sup>3</sup>— in rhyme but not in prose. The <sup>1</sup>s did scamper o'er the plain. His <sup>4</sup>— conduct hindered his advancement. A <sup>4</sup>— was added to the field. The road is lined with <sup>2</sup>— of trees. Money was <sup>6</sup>— from greedy hands.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Sail, <i>v.</i> to go by ship.<br>Sale, <i>n.</i> a selling off.<br><sup>2</sup> Satire, <i>n.</i> a species of poetry.<br>Satyr, <i>n.</i> a sylvan god.<br><sup>3</sup> Scull, <i>v.</i> to propel a boat.<br>Skull, <i>n.</i> the bone of the head. | <sup>4</sup> Seams, <i>n.</i> in sewing.<br>Seems, <i>v.</i> appears.<br><sup>5</sup> See, <i>v.</i> to behold.<br>Sea, <i>n.</i> the ocean.<br><sup>6</sup> Seen, <i>v.</i> to behold.<br>Scene, <i>n.</i> a view. |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE CV.

His <sup>3</sup>— was fractured by the fall. The <sup>2</sup>s were a kind of semi-deities, represented as part men and part goats. The seaman <sup>3</sup>s the boat ashore. Horace excelled in the composition of <sup>2</sup>s. In every <sup>5</sup>—, from pole to pole, the red-cross flag is <sup>6</sup>—. We visited the <sup>6</sup>— with much interest. Nor is he always what he <sup>4</sup>—. A copy of Juvenal's <sup>2</sup>s lies on his desk. The <sup>1</sup>— of pictures was commenced. The same <sup>3</sup>—, Sir, was Yorick's <sup>3</sup>—. As <sup>6</sup>— from a distance, the <sup>6</sup>— is most imposing. I <sup>6</sup>— the <sup>4</sup>— are neatly laid. It <sup>4</sup>— the <sup>1</sup>— has been postponed.

Onward he <sup>1</sup>s, while in vain o'er the lee

The lead is plunged down through a fathomless <sup>5</sup>—.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Shear, <i>v.</i> to cut.<br/>Sheer, <i>adv.</i> completely.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Sighs, { <i>n.</i> audible breathings.<br/>          <i>v.</i> expresses by sighs.<br/>Sise, <i>n.</i> extent of surface.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Slight, <i>adj.</i> small.<br/>Sleight, <i>n.</i> dexterity.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Sloe, <i>n.</i> a berry.<br/>Slow, <i>adj.</i> not quick.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Soar, <i>v.</i> to rise up.<br/>Sore, <i>n.</i> a wound; <i>adj.</i> painful.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Soul, <i>n.</i> the seat of life.<br/>Sole, { <i>n.</i> a flat fish; under<br/>          side of the foot.<br/>          <i>adj.</i> only, single.</p> |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE CVI.

How high the eagle <sup>5</sup>—s aloft! With <sup>4</sup>—and steady step, there came a lady through the hall. The conjurer is most expert at <sup>3</sup>— of hand. The <sup>5</sup>—, though <sup>3</sup>—, has caused much pain. He wants a house of moderate <sup>2</sup>—. He caught a cod and seven <sup>6</sup>—s. The children went to gather <sup>4</sup>—s. The shepherds <sup>1</sup>— their flocks before the sale. Many and <sup>5</sup>— were the wounds she endured. She weeps not, but often and deeply she <sup>2</sup>—. Thrown <sup>1</sup>— o'er the crystal battlements. His <sup>6</sup>— has winged its flight to heaven. With groans and <sup>2</sup>— and many tears. From the crown of the head to the <sup>6</sup>— of the foot. To study is his <sup>6</sup>— delight.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Sew, <i>v.</i> to join with thread.<br/>Sow, <i>v.</i> to scatter seed.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Sold, <i>v.</i> past tense of <i>sell</i>.<br/>Soled, <i>v.</i> furnished with a sole.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Some, <i>adj.</i> more or less.<br/>Sum, <i>n.</i> amount.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Son, <i>n.</i> a male child.<br/>Sun, <i>n.</i> the orb of day.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Soared, <i>v.</i> did soar.<br/>Sword, <i>n.</i> a weapon.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Stake, <i>n.</i> a stick; <i>v.</i> to hazard.<br/>Steak, <i>n.</i> a slice of flesh.</p> |
|---|--|

## EXERCISE CVII.

The farmer <sup>2</sup>— his lambs in June. The boots were <sup>2</sup>— with English bend. The oxen were fastened to <sup>6</sup>—s driven into the ground. The girls have learned to <sup>1</sup>— at school. They that <sup>1</sup>— in tears shall reap in joy. Your <sup>6</sup>— is ready, Sir, up stairs. Large <sup>3</sup>—s were <sup>6</sup>—d upon the race. We soon had a <sup>6</sup>— from the buffalo he shot. Then lightly rose that loyal <sup>4</sup>— and bounded on his steed. I'll teach thee to be bold though <sup>5</sup>— I never drew. The lark had <sup>5</sup>— and sung his morning song. The bright <sup>4</sup>— rises to its course. <sup>3</sup>— of the <sup>3</sup>—s were done by his <sup>4</sup>—. Their <sup>5</sup>—s were glancing in the <sup>4</sup>—.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Stare, <i>v.</i> to look eagerly.<br>Stair, <i>n.</i> steps.<br><sup>2</sup> Stationary, <i>adj.</i> fixed.<br>Stationery, <i>n.</i> paper, pens, etc.<br><sup>3</sup> Stills, <i>n.</i> a fence.<br>Style, { <i>n.</i> manner, manner of<br><i>writing.</i><br><i>v.</i> to designate. | <sup>4</sup> Steal, <i>v.</i> to thieve.<br>Steel, <i>n.</i> metal.<br><sup>5</sup> Step, <i>n.</i> of the foot.<br>Steppe, <i>n.</i> a desert.<br><sup>6</sup> Straight, <i>adj.</i> not crooked.<br>Strait, { <i>adj.</i> narrow; <i>n.</i> a<br><i>passage of water;</i><br><i>n.</i> a difficulty. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE CVIII.

We will cross the <sup>3</sup>— to yonder field. You <sup>1</sup>—, but, Sir, I can produce it. The waggons are drawn up by a <sup>2</sup>— engine. <sup>4</sup>— and gold, and corn, and wine. The <sup>5</sup>— was crossed with weary <sup>5</sup>—s. Who <sup>4</sup>—s my purse <sup>4</sup>—s trash. The vessel anchored in the <sup>6</sup>—. <sup>2</sup>— pumps are employed to drain the mine. The road though <sup>6</sup>— is very <sup>6</sup>—. Loud when they beg, dumb only when they <sup>4</sup>—. You will get all kinds of <sup>2</sup>— in the shop at the foot of the <sup>1</sup>—. I am in a <sup>6</sup>— betwixt two. A <sup>3</sup>— like this becomes a conqueror. He <sup>3</sup>—s himself the lion king.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Suite, { <i>n.</i> a set of rooms.<br><i>n.</i> attendants.<br>Sweet, <i>adj.</i> not sour.<br><sup>2</sup> Tail, <i>n.</i> of an animal.<br>Tale, <i>n.</i> a story.<br><sup>3</sup> Tare, <i>n.</i> a weed.<br>Tear, <i>v.</i> to rend. | <sup>4</sup> Tax, <i>n.</i> an impost.<br>Tacks, <i>n.</i> small nails.<br><sup>5</sup> Team, { <i>n.</i> animals moving<br>together.<br>Teme, { <i>v.</i> to bring forth; to<br>be full of.<br><sup>6</sup> Tear, <i>n.</i> from the eye.<br>Tier, <i>n.</i> a row. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE CIX.

The earl and his <sup>1</sup>— have arrived at the castle. A <sup>2</sup>— to rend a mortal heart which mothers might not hear. A <sup>1</sup>— of rooms was set apart for the distinguished visitors. The ploughman drives his <sup>5</sup>— afield. The lion shook his angry <sup>2</sup>—. The seats are filled <sup>6</sup>— above <sup>6</sup>—. An enemy sowed <sup>3</sup>—s while men slept. His cheek is impeared with a mother's warm <sup>6</sup>—. The imposition of the poll <sup>4</sup>— led to a rebellion. The air and the water <sup>5</sup>— with animal life. He purchased a saw and a packet of <sup>4</sup>—. The pears are small but very <sup>1</sup>—. The gale will <sup>3</sup>— the sails to shreds.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Teas, <i>n.</i> varieties of tea.<br/>Tease, <i>v.</i> to torment.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Time, <i>n.</i> a season.<br/>Thyme, <i>n.</i> a fragrant plant.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> There, <i>adv.</i> in that place.<br/>Their, <i>pr.</i> belonging to them.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Threw, <i>v.</i> past tense of <i>throw</i>.<br/>Through, { <i>prep.</i> from side to side.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Throne, <i>n.</i> a royal seat.<br/>Thrown, <i>v.</i> hurled, projected.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Toe, <i>n.</i> a part of the foot.<br/>Tow, <i>n.</i> coarse flax or hemp.</p> |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE CX.

They chase the bee o'er the scented <sup>2</sup>—. High on a <sup>5</sup>— of royal state. Forbear to <sup>1</sup>— him any more. Procrastination is the thief of <sup>2</sup>—. The balls were <sup>5</sup>— from side to side. <sup>4</sup>— the wood, <sup>4</sup>— the wood, follow and find him. His shoe has hurt his little <sup>6</sup>—. The wicked <sup>3</sup>— from troubling cease. The torch was made of <sup>6</sup>— and pitch. The <sup>1</sup>— were of the finest kinds. He rests upon the flowery <sup>2</sup>—. The children <sup>4</sup>— <sup>3</sup>— toys away. <sup>5</sup>— <sup>6</sup>—s were peeping <sup>4</sup>— <sup>3</sup>— shoes. The monarch sits upon his <sup>5</sup>—. <sup>2</sup>— writes no wrinkle on thine azure brow. <sup>3</sup>— are snares enough on the tented field.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Ton, <i>n.</i> in weight.<br/>Tun, <i>n.</i> in measure.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Tray, <i>n.</i> a shallow vessel.<br/>Trait, { <i>n.</i> peculiarity of character.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Use, <i>v.</i> to put to some purpose.<br/>Ewes, <i>n.</i> female sheep.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Vain, { <i>adj.</i> ineffectual; conceited.<br/>Vane, <i>n.</i> a weathercock.<br/>Vein, <i>n.</i> of the body.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Vale, <i>n.</i> a valley.<br/>Veil, { <i>v.</i> to cover.<br/>          { <i>n.</i> a covering.</p> |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE CXI.

Faithless as the circling <sup>4</sup>—. A white <sup>5</sup>— round her fell. Will was so fat he appeared like a <sup>1</sup>—. An excellent <sup>2</sup>— in his character is his benevolence. The cups were placed in shallow <sup>2</sup>—s. The goods were upwards of a <sup>1</sup>— in weight. The efforts made were all in <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— of the temple was rent in twain. The <sup>3</sup>— are feeding in the <sup>5</sup>—. Two <sup>1</sup>—s of wine were sent by train. And nature <sup>5</sup>—s the beauteous scene. You cannot <sup>3</sup>— the <sup>2</sup>— you have. Blood was streaming from the <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— resounds with shouts of joy. His friends are proud and very <sup>4</sup>—. They <sup>3</sup>— the milk for feeding calves.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Wade, <i>v.</i> to go through water. | <sup>4</sup> Ware, <i>n.</i> merchandise.         |
| Weighed, <i>v.</i> past tense of weigh.           | Wear, <i>v.</i> to put on.                        |
| <sup>2</sup> Wain, <i>n.</i> a waggon.            | <sup>5</sup> Weak, <i>adj.</i> feeble.            |
| Wane, <i>v.</i> to decrease.                      | Week, <i>n.</i> seven days.                       |
| <sup>3</sup> Waist, <i>n.</i> of the body.        | <sup>6</sup> Weather, <i>n.</i> state of the air. |
| Waste, <i>v.</i> to destroy.                      | Wether, <i>n.</i> a sheep.                        |

## EXERCISE CXII.

They <sup>3</sup>— us, ay, like April snow. <sup>5</sup>— and friendless was the widow. The <sup>2</sup>— was <sup>1</sup>— when it entered the town. His face no gloomy aspect <sup>4</sup>—s. Wilful <sup>3</sup>— makes woful want. The prevailing state of <sup>6</sup>— in a country is termed its climate. The boys have <sup>1</sup>—d through the stream. The <sup>6</sup>—s were <sup>1</sup>— and sent away. His <sup>4</sup>—s he had exposed to view. And moons shall wax and <sup>2</sup>— no more. He hung suspended by his <sup>3</sup>—. For several <sup>5</sup>—s the <sup>6</sup>— has been very dry. The <sup>2</sup>— will reach the town to-night. The merchant praised the <sup>4</sup>—s he sold. Rich are the sable robes she <sup>4</sup>—s. His <sup>5</sup>—ness proved of no avail.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Wean, { <i>v.</i> accustom to do<br>without       | <sup>4</sup> Weald, <i>v.</i> to handle.                               |
| Ween, <i>v.</i> to think or fancy.                             | Weald, { <i>n.</i> a forest; an open<br>country.                       |
| <sup>2</sup> Weigh, { <i>v.</i> to find the heavi-<br>ness of. | <sup>5</sup> Wood, { <i>n.</i> a forest; the solid<br>part of trees.   |
| Way, <i>n.</i> a road.   | Would, <i>v.</i> past tense of will.                                   |
| <sup>3</sup> Weight, { <i>n.</i> heaviness ascer-<br>tained.   | <sup>6</sup> Yoke, { <i>n.</i> a chain.<br><i>v.</i> to join together. |
| Wait, <i>v.</i> to stay.                                       | Yolk, <i>n.</i> of an egg.   |

## EXERCISE CXIII.

It is heavy, said the cadi, and thou canst not bear the <sup>3</sup>—. He submitted to the <sup>6</sup>— with much impatience. He <sup>4</sup>—s his weapon with a nervous hand. The men have <sup>3</sup>—ed for a week. The <sup>6</sup>— of the egg must not be used. The district between the downs is called the <sup>4</sup>—. When the bale was <sup>2</sup>—ed it was found deficient in <sup>3</sup>—. The child was <sup>1</sup>—ed at seven months. The wandering minstrels lost their <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— they used was very hard. The <sup>6</sup>— is more than he can bear. The men are lurking in the <sup>5</sup>—. I <sup>1</sup>— he will not go away. He <sup>5</sup>— not <sup>6</sup>— the ox to the plough.

## Recapitulatory Exercises.

## EXERCISE CXIV.

Write to dictation the following sentences, and under the words printed in italics write any other word you know of the same sound and give its meaning:—A horseman rode at dead of *night*. A friend should bear his friend's infirmities. I love to walk where *none* has walked before. O'er thy *blue* streams her flexile branches rear. The government was vested in a *council* of forty-one members. Let it circulate *through* every vein of all your empire. A fanciful and fictitious *scene* was *thrown* open to our contemplation. The passages are quite *straight* for a great length. Their *altars* are *laid waste*, and their images destroyed.

*Example.*—A horseman rode at dead of *night*.  
road, a path. knight, a tiller.  
rowed, impelled by oars.

## EXERCISE CXV.

Nothing but a snowy desert met *their sight*. He lived the heartless conqueror and *died* the tyrant's death. Its *mean* position has not *been altered* for fifty years. Latimer and Ridley were burned at the *stake*. We passed *through* the *suite* of rooms which *led* to the dining-room. And free in green Columbia's *woods* the hunter's *bow* is strung. White plumes were waving o'er the *bier*. The curlew and plover in *concert* were singing. Though still this mortal *yoke I wear*.

## EXERCISE CXVI.

*Fair* child, thy brothers are wanderers now. *I know* they are gathering the foxglove's *bell*. The traveller shared our homely *fare*. She sat attired in her *bridal* dress. The troops a *martial* aspect *bore*. You wronged yourself to *write* in such a case. Within my bosom *reigns* another lord. Caesar's *sword* has *made* Rome's senate little. No sound of busy life was *heard*. Like those *dear* hills so far behind her *barque*. The deluge abates, *there is sun* after rain.

## EXERCISE CXVII.

The *cellar* was twelve *feet* under ground. The *doe* bounded *through* the forest. The *corps* was reviewed in the Queen's Park. He hears his parson *pray* and preach. The most audacious to *climb* were instantly precipitated. And *there* lay the rider distorted and *pale*. There came to the *beach* a poor exile of Erin. *Sweet* are the uses of adversity. The sounding *aisles* of the dim *woods* rang.

A *time* there was ere England's grief began,

When every *rood* of ground maintained its man.

Love gives it energy; love gave it *birth*. And *raise* to earth her battlements, for they are *not* the Lord's.

## EXERCISE CXVIII.

The foes will *meet* in deadly strife. He *threw* the *ball* and broke a *pane*. We *knew* he *would not* come to-night. The friends will *meet* within the *hall*. A *low* and solemn voice was *heard*. He cannot *scull* without an *oar*. The *flue* was *foul* and went on fire. The bill he owes will soon *be due*. The *fare* we had was very *coarse*. The *gate* was made of *wood* and iron. The *weight* is more than you can carry. The *rain* fell fast with thunder roar. The impression *made* was never *seen*. He will not *read* the *tale* again. *All* the men have come but *four*. The dress will *dye* another *hue*. The belle attempts to *write* in *rhyme*.

## EXERCISE CXIX.

*Write words correspondent in sound to the following, and form sentences containing each:*—Vain, ale, adze, doe, cheque, steal, sonie, counsel, pane, mule, metal, palate, done, doze, gilt, guest, hart, gait, need, four, jamb, herd, forte, few, knap, nave, new, tax, main, levy, lesson, male, rye, plum, phrase, stile, shear, pleas, yolk, weigh, profit, wring, rote, plate, roe, right, succour, tray, waste, tare, thyme, weather.

*Ex.*—Vain—His *vain* conduct excited the displeasure of his friends.

Vein—The surgeon opened a *vein* in his arm.

Vane—The *vane* of the old church has been removed.

## II. Words which, from Similarity of Sound, are apt to be Confounded in Spelling.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>Accede'</i>, v. to agree to.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>Exceed'</i>, v. to go beyond.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>Accept'</i>, v. to receive.<br/> <i>Except'</i>, { v. to leave out;<br/>                     { <i>prep.</i> excluding.<br/> <sup>4</sup> <i>Ac'cidence</i>, { n. elements of<br/>                         { grammar.<br/> <i>Ac'cidents</i>, n. chances.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> <i>Acts</i>, n. deeds.<br/> <i>Axe</i>, n. a sharp instrument.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>Adapt'</i>, v. to fit to.<br/> <i>Ad'ept'</i>, { n. one who has ob-<br/>                     { tained proficiency.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>Additi'on</i>, n. something added.<br/> <i>Edit'i'on</i>, { n. the number of<br/>                     { copies of a book.</p> |
|--|---|

### EXERCISE CXX.

The pupils are diligent in the study of the Latin <sup>3</sup>—. I cannot <sup>1</sup>— to your proposal. The recent <sup>6</sup>— to his salary gave great satisfaction. The terms proposed were not <sup>2</sup>—ed. <sup>3</sup>— often happen through sheer carelessness. He is quite an <sup>5</sup>— in the art. His <sup>4</sup>— of benevolence were generous and kind. A new <sup>6</sup>— will be published soon. He greatly <sup>1</sup>—s the bounds of propriety. The <sup>4</sup>— is laid at the root of the tree.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> <i>Adhe'rence</i>, { n. steady attach-<br/>                         { ment.<br/> <i>Adhe'rents</i>, n. followers.<br/> <sup>2</sup> <i>Advice'</i>, n. opinion, counsel.<br/> <i>Advise'</i>, v. to counsel.<br/> <sup>3</sup> <i>Affect'</i>, { v. to move the feel-<br/>                     { ings.<br/> <i>Effect'</i>, { n. impression pro-<br/>                     { duced.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> <i>Allu'sion</i>, n. reference.<br/> <i>Illu'sion</i>, { n. deceptive ap-<br/>                     { pearance.<br/> <sup>5</sup> <i>Aloud'</i>, <i>adv.</i> loudly.<br/> <i>Allowed'</i>, v. permitted.<br/> <sup>6</sup> <i>Anch'or</i>, n. for a ship.<br/> <i>Ank'er</i>, { n. a measure for<br/>                     { liquids.</p> |
|--|---|

### EXERCISE CXXI.

His <sup>1</sup>— made no <sup>4</sup>— to his former outrage. The timid females cried <sup>5</sup>—. His firm <sup>1</sup>— to truth was much commended. Never despise a good <sup>2</sup>—. An <sup>6</sup>— of wine was distributed among his <sup>1</sup>—. The diligent boys are to be <sup>5</sup>— a holiday next week. The mate <sup>2</sup>—d the <sup>6</sup>— should be weighed. The <sup>4</sup>— was most successfully practised. The audience were deeply <sup>3</sup>—ed by his speech. His conduct has produced a bad <sup>3</sup>—. An addition to the staff has been <sup>5</sup>—.



<sup>1</sup> **Ant**, *n.* a small insect.  
**Aunt**, *n.* a parent's sister.

<sup>2</sup> **Ar'rant**, *adj.* notorious.  
**Er'rand**, *n.* a message.  
**Er'rant**, *adj.* wandering.

<sup>3</sup> **Assay**, *v.* to try.  
**Es'say**, *n.* an attempt.

<sup>4</sup> **Assist'ance**, *n.* help, relief.  
**Assist'ants**, *n.* helpers.

<sup>5</sup> **Atten'dance**, *n.* act of attending.  
**Atten'dants**, *n.* servants, followers.

<sup>6</sup> **Baize**, *n.* coarse woollen cloth.  
**Base**, { *adj.* mean, worthless.  
*n.* the bottom.

## EXERCISE CXXII.

He is known to be an <sup>2</sup>— fool. The habits of the <sup>1</sup>— were explained by <sup>1</sup>—. The friar wore a dress of <sup>6</sup>—. Who's here so <sup>6</sup>— as to be a bondman? The king and his <sup>5</sup>— have entered the castle. He got <sup>4</sup>— with his <sup>3</sup>—. The large <sup>5</sup>— had a good effect. The metal was <sup>3</sup>—ed and found at fault. James runs an <sup>2</sup>— for his <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>4</sup>— were of little use. The <sup>6</sup>— of the pillar is four feet square. He long has been an <sup>2</sup>— knave. A new edition of the <sup>3</sup>—s is nearly ready. He wanders as only knight-<sup>2</sup>— knows how. Did his <sup>5</sup>— give him much <sup>4</sup>—?

<sup>1</sup> **Bal'lad**, *n.* a narrative poem.  
**Bal'lot**, *n.* mode of voting.

<sup>2</sup> **Bless**, { *v.* to give a blessing.  
*v.* to praise or glorify.  
**Bliss**, *n.* highest happiness.

<sup>3</sup> **Brit'ain**, *n.* name of a country.  
**Brit'on**, *n.* a native of Britain.

<sup>4</sup> **Cap'ital**, *n.* chief city of a country; top part of a pillar; a large letter; money.  
**Cap'itol**, *n.* public building.

<sup>5</sup> **Cel'ery**, *n.* a vegetable.  
**Sal'ary**, *n.* wages.

<sup>6</sup> **Cloak**, *n.* an outer garment.  
**Clock**, *n.* for measuring time.

## EXERCISE CXXIII.

The attendants came at nine o' <sup>6</sup>—. Edinburgh is the <sup>4</sup>— of Scotland. The <sup>5</sup>— of his assistant was not great. England, Scotland, and Wales are called Great <sup>3</sup>—. The <sup>6</sup>— she wore was made of silk. But perfect <sup>2</sup>— is heaven. In the United States, the house where Congress meets is called the <sup>4</sup>—. The dying father <sup>2</sup>—ed his son. The <sup>5</sup>— has not been blanched. The election will be made by <sup>1</sup>—. <sup>2</sup>— the Lord, and forget not His benefits. He is a <sup>3</sup>— bold and true. From the base to the <sup>4</sup>— the height was thirty feet. The <sup>1</sup>—s he sang were composed by himself.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Close, { <i>v.</i> to shut.<br>{ <i>n.</i> termination.<br>Clothes, <i>n.</i> articles of dress. | <sup>4</sup> Confidant', <i>n.</i> a bosom-friend.<br>Con'fident, <i>adj.</i> trusting firmly.                             |
| <sup>2</sup> Command', { <i>v.</i> to order.<br>{ <i>n.</i> an order.<br>Commend', <i>v.</i> to praise.       | <sup>5</sup> Cor'al, <i>n.</i> rock composed of the skeletons of zoophytes.<br>Cho'ral, <i>adj.</i> belonging to a chorus. |
| <sup>3</sup> Complac'ent, <i>adj.</i> pleased, civil.<br>Complaisant', <i>adj.</i> polite.                    | <sup>6</sup> Correspond'ence, <i>n.</i> interchange of letters.<br>Correspon'dents, <i>n.</i> those who correspond.        |

## EXERCISE CXXIV.

The gates were <sup>1</sup>—d till morning broke. I must <sup>2</sup>— him for his valour. Their <sup>6</sup>— soon brought matters to a <sup>1</sup>—. The attendants were most <sup>3</sup>—. Fresh wreaths from the <sup>5</sup>— pavement spring. The <sup>1</sup>— he wore were not his own. A dispute arose between the <sup>6</sup>— which brought their <sup>6</sup>— to an end. His <sup>4</sup>— betrayed his trust. The <sup>5</sup>— Union meets to-night. Your <sup>4</sup>— seems <sup>4</sup>— of your success. His <sup>2</sup>—s he gave with great authority. Hold, I <sup>2</sup>— you both; the man who stirs makes me his foe.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Coun'cillors, { <i>n.</i> members of<br>{ council.<br>Coun'sellers, <i>n.</i> advisers. | <sup>4</sup> Decease', <i>n.</i> death.<br>Disease', <i>n.</i> ailment.             |
| <sup>2</sup> Court'esy, <i>n.</i> civility.<br>Curt'sy, <i>n.</i> female salutation.                 | <sup>5</sup> De'ference, <i>n.</i> respect.<br>Dif'ference, <i>n.</i> disagreement. |
| <sup>3</sup> Crit'ic, <i>n.</i> one who criticises.<br>Critique', <i>n.</i> a review.                | <sup>6</sup> Dire, <i>adj.</i> dreadful.<br>Dy'er, <i>n.</i> one who dyes.          |

## EXERCISE CXXV.

He shows due <sup>5</sup>— to old age. <sup>6</sup>— records were left of his fury and rage. The <sup>6</sup>— died from heart <sup>4</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— lamented the <sup>4</sup>— of their clerk. The <sup>5</sup>— between them was soon made up. The <sup>3</sup>— he wrote was very severe. I approached him with the <sup>5</sup>— due to his exalted position. The <sup>3</sup>—s have commended rather than abused his book. Dropping a <sup>2</sup>— the girl left the room. Tell me the <sup>5</sup>— between confidant and confident. He showed but little <sup>2</sup>— to his opponent. The <sup>1</sup>— wore their robes of office. The advice of his <sup>1</sup>— he constantly despised.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Ear, <i>n.</i> organ of hearing; a spike of corn.<br/>Year, <i>n.</i> twelve months.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Elic'it, <i>v.</i> to draw out.<br/>Illic'it, <i>adj.</i> unlawful.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Elude', <i>v.</i> to escape from.<br/>Illude', <i>v.</i> to deceive.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Em'igrate, <i>v.</i> to leave one's native country.<br/>Im'migrate, <i>v.</i> to come into a country.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Em'inent, <i>adj.</i> distinguished.<br/>Im'minent, <i>adj.</i> threatening.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Eruption, <i>n.</i> a bursting forth.<br/>Irrup'tion, <i>n.</i> a breaking into.</p> |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE CXXVI.

The <sup>1</sup>— is divided into twelve months. In Spain <sup>2</sup>— trading is carried on to a great extent. Many of the Irish people have <sup>4</sup>— to America. The men were rescued from <sup>5</sup>— peril. The <sup>6</sup>— of the volcano caused great destruction. The <sup>1</sup>— is the organ of hearing. Many <sup>5</sup>— men have been natives of Scotland. Who can <sup>3</sup>— the searching glance of God's all-seeing eye? The judge was unable to <sup>2</sup>— the truth from several witnesses. <sup>4</sup>— means to come into a country. <sup>4</sup>— means to go abroad. A severe <sup>6</sup>— appeared on his skin.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Extant', <i>adj.</i> still in existence.<br/>Extent', <i>n.</i> the space to which a thing extends.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Fish'er, <i>n.</i> one who fishes.<br/>Fis'sure, { <i>n.</i> a rent; a narrow chasm.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Gam'ble, <i>v.</i> to play for money.<br/>Gam'bol, <i>v.</i> to sport.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Ge'n'ius, <i>n.</i> inborn mental gifts.<br/>Ge'nus, <i>n.</i> a kind.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Gla'cier, <i>n.</i> a field of ice.<br/>Gla'sier, { <i>n.</i> one who glazes windows.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Glu'tinous, <i>adj.</i> sticky.<br/>Glu'tonous, { <i>adj.</i> greedy for food.</p> |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE CXXVII.

The <sup>2</sup>— had hid himself in a <sup>2</sup>— of the rock. A <sup>5</sup>— in motion is termed an avalanche. The <sup>1</sup>— of the country is not well ascertained. A <sup>6</sup>— substance flowed from the tree. Many of his letters are not now <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>5</sup>— renews the pane of glass. He has <sup>3</sup>—d till he has reduced himself to poverty. His natural <sup>4</sup>— was much improved by constant study. Many of the <sup>5</sup>—s in Switzerland are of great <sup>1</sup>—. The <sup>2</sup>— is wider every year. The lambs will <sup>3</sup>— on the hill. Though extremely stout, he is not at all <sup>6</sup>—. The milk obtained from the cow-tree is <sup>6</sup>—, thick, and of a pleasant smell. A <sup>4</sup>— embraces many species.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <sup>1</sup> Her'on, <i>n.</i> a waterfowl.<br>Her'ring, <i>n.</i> a small sea-fish.<br><sup>2</sup> Impos'tor, <i>n.</i> a cheat.<br>Impos'ture, <i>n.</i> fraud.<br><sup>3</sup> Inge'nious, <i>adj.</i> skilful.<br>Ingen'uons, { <i>adj.</i> free from<br>deception. | <sup>4</sup> Legisla'tor, <i>n.</i> a lawgiver.<br>Legisla'ture, <i>n.</i> the men by<br>whom laws are made.<br><sup>5</sup> Light'ening, { <i>v.</i> making less<br>heavy.<br>Light'ning, <i>n.</i> from the clouds.<br><sup>6</sup> Lin'eament, <i>n.</i> a feature.<br>Lin'iment, <i>n.</i> liquid ointment. |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE CXXVIII.

The men have gone to the <sup>1</sup>— fishing. His daring <sup>2</sup>— was soon discovered. The <sup>5</sup>— flashed, and the thunder pealed. The <sup>2</sup>— with his fair story deceived many. A <sup>1</sup>— was seen to rise from the bank. A new mode of <sup>5</sup>— the vessel was adopted. The bill was brought before the <sup>4</sup>—, but they declined to entertain it. The doctor prescribed a <sup>6</sup>— for the sore. In all his dealings he was most <sup>3</sup>—. The Jew was traced in every <sup>6</sup>— of his face. Draco was a severe and bloody <sup>4</sup>—. The plan proposed was most <sup>3</sup>—.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> Man'ner, <i>n.</i> custom, mode.<br>Man'or, { <i>n.</i> nobleman's prop-<br>erty.<br><sup>2</sup> Mon'etary, <i>adj.</i> relating to<br>money.<br>Mon'itory, <i>adj.</i> giving warn-<br>ing.<br><sup>3</sup> Op'posite, <i>adj.</i> contrary, facing.<br>Ap'posite, <i>adj.</i> fit, suitable. | <sup>4</sup> Or'dinance, <i>n.</i> an established<br>rule.<br>Ord'nance, <i>n.</i> great guns,<br>artillery.<br><sup>5</sup> Pas'tor, <i>n.</i> a clergyman.<br>Pas'ture, { <i>n.</i> grazing for ani-<br>mals.<br><sup>6</sup> Pop'ulace, { <i>n.</i> the common<br>people.<br>Pop'ulous, <i>adj.</i> full of people. |
|--|--|

## EXERCISE CXXIX.

<sup>5</sup>— is scarce for want of rain. The <sup>5</sup>— occupies the house right <sup>3</sup>— the church. London is the most <sup>6</sup>— city in the world. The position of the house on the <sup>3</sup>— side of the road is most <sup>3</sup>—. He gave a full account of all his <sup>2</sup>— transactions. His <sup>1</sup>— of life is not well understood. Several pieces of <sup>4</sup>— were posted on the height. The <sup>6</sup>— will not be reconciled. The <sup>5</sup>— refused to administer the sealing <sup>4</sup>—s of the church. The lord of the <sup>1</sup>— will return next month. The <sup>5</sup>—'s <sup>2</sup>— address had a good effect.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Pres'ence, { <i>n.</i> personal appearance.<br/>Pres'ents, <i>n.</i> gifts.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Proph'ecy, <i>n.</i> a prediction.<br/>Proph'esy, <i>v.</i> to foretell.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Qui'et, <i>adj.</i> at rest; <i>n.</i> stillness; <i>v.</i> to calm or pacify.<br/>Quite, <i>adj.</i> completely.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Rea'son, <i>n.</i> that which distinguishes man from the brutes; <i>n.</i> cause.<br/>Re'sin, <i>n.</i> exudation from trees.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Sculp'tor, <i>n.</i> one who carves figures.<br/>Sculp'ture, <i>n.</i> carved figures.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Se'ries, { <i>n.</i> succession of things connected.<br/>Se'rious, { <i>adj.</i> solemn, in earnest.</p> |
|--|---|

## EXERCISE CXXX.

<sup>4</sup>— distinguishes man from the lower animals. His bodily <sup>1</sup>— was weak and contemptible. The <sup>6</sup>— of volumes will be published monthly. He was <sup>3</sup>— <sup>6</sup>— in what he proposed. The <sup>5</sup>—'s work was much admired. <sup>2</sup>— who smote thee. Incisions were made in the bark that the <sup>4</sup>— might flow out. Many of her <sup>1</sup>— were very valuable. His house is in a <sup>3</sup>— street. I can give no <sup>4</sup>— for the change. The pictures and the <sup>5</sup>— will be exhibited together.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><sup>1</sup> Spa'cious, <i>adj.</i> large in extent.<br/>Spe'cies, <i>n.</i> a variety.<br/>Spe'cious, <i>adj.</i> showy, plausible.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Sta'tue, <i>n.</i> an image.<br/>Sta'tute, <i>n.</i> a written law.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Sym'bol, <i>n.</i> a sign, an emblem.<br/>Cym'bal, <i>n.</i> a musical instrument beaten together in pairs.</p> | <p><sup>4</sup> Track, <i>n.</i> a beaten path.<br/>Tract, <i>n.</i> a short treatise.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Ten'or, <i>n.</i> general course.<br/>Ten'ure, { <i>n.</i> manner of holding by a tenant.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Vi'al, <i>n.</i> a small bottle.<br/>Vi'ol, <i>n.</i> a musical instrument.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Wheth'er, { <i>conj.</i> which of two alternatives.<br/>Whith'er, <i>adv.</i> to what place?</p> |
|---|---|

## EXERCISE CXXXI.

The <sup>2</sup>— is still in the sculptor's hands. An eager demand was made for <sup>4</sup>—s. He acts according to the <sup>2</sup>—. The <sup>1</sup>— hall will soon be filled. <sup>7</sup>— will you go with me or remain at home? Ships sailing o'er the <sup>4</sup>—less deep. A tiger is a <sup>1</sup>— of the genus *Cat*. Praise Him with <sup>3</sup>—s sounding high. A <sup>6</sup>— is an old musical instrument with six strings. Tell me, oh, <sup>7</sup>— dost thou run? The <sup>6</sup>— was not nearly full. <sup>3</sup>—s were used, but were not understood.

## Recapitulatory Exercises.

## EXERCISE CXXXII.

Write to dictation the following sentences, and under the words printed in italics write another word which from similarity of sound is apt to be confounded with it:—She wore a necklace made of coral. I paid due *deference* to your friend. Two *serious* accidents have occurred. His *manner* was more *complacent* than it used to be. Each of the *assistants* was *allowed* an *addition* to his *salary*. The *statue* was erected in his native town. His sudden *decease* greatly affected all his friends. He was known in the town as an *arrant* impostor. He made no *allusion* to the good advice his *pastor* gave him. London is the *capital* of England. The *liniment* allayed the pain. The *anchor* was weighed and the ship set sail.

## EXERCISE CXXXIII.

The statement of his *monetary* affairs was not satisfactory. Many engage in the *illicit* traffic of smuggling. The members are in favour of vote by *ballot*. Some of the Swiss *glaciers* are twenty miles in length. He *gambles* to a great extent. *Whether* will you shoot or fish? The *populace* were soon subdued. A piece of *ordnance* stood before the *Capitol*. He stood in *presence* of the king. Many of the most *eminent* will give in their *adherence*. *Aunt* wears the *cloak* she brought from France.

## EXERCISE CXXXIV.

Write sentences distinguishing between the meaning of the following words:—Prophecy, prophesy; statute, statue; ordnance, ordnance; anchor, anker; reason, resin; affect, effect; monetary, monitory; ballad, ballot; gamble, gambol; track, tract; emigrate, immigrate; eruption, irruption; elicit, illicit; glacier, glazier; allusion, illusion; ant, aunt; capital, capitol; addition, edition; impostor, imposture; lineament, liniment; apposite, opposite; elude, illude; fisher, fissure; sculptor, sculpture; whether, whither; arrant, errant, errand; decease, disease; deference, difference.

## PART THIRD.

## I. How to Spell the Plural of Nouns.

The general rule for the formation of the plural is to add *s* to the singular; but from this there are the following exceptions:—

1. When the singular ends in *ss*, *sh*, *ch* (sounding as in *church*), *x*, or *o*, the plural is formed by adding *es*.

*Examples*—Miss, *misses*; fish, *fishes*; coach, *coaches*; fox, *foxes*; negro, *negroes*.

When *ch* sounds *k*, and when *o* is preceded by a vowel, the plural is formed by adding *s* only,—as, Monarch, *monarchs*; folio, *folios*; nuncio, *nuncios*.

The following nouns in *o* form the plural by adding *s*:—Canto, *grotto*, *junto*, *octavo*, *portico*, *quarto*, *solo*, and *tyro*.

2. When the singular ends in *f* or *fe*, the plural is formed by changing the *f* or *fe* in *ves*.

*Examples*—Loaf, *loaves*; sheaf, *sheaves*; life, *lives*; knife, *knives*.

When the singular ends in *ff*, *s* is added,—as, Muff, *muffs*; stuff, *stuffs*. Staff sometimes takes *staves*, but its compounds are regular; as, Flagstaff, *flagstaffs*.

The following nouns in *f* and *fe* always add *s*:—Brief, *chief*, *dwarf*, *grief*, *gulf*, *handkerchief*, *hoof*, *proof*, *roof*, *reproof*, *scarf*, *surf*, *turf*, *waif*, *wharf*, *wife*, *safe*, and *strife*.

3. When the singular ends in *y* preceded by a consonant, the plural is formed by changing the *y* into *ies*.

*Examples*—Duty, *duties*; fancy, *fancies*; mercy, *mercies*.

When *y* is preceded by a vowel, it is not changed; as, Boy, *boys*; day, *days*.

## EXERCISE CXXXV.

*Write or spell the plural of the following nouns:—*Daisy, wife, cargo, journey, stomach, echo, dwarf, cameo, hero, mass, wolf, turf, grotto, fox, book, table, calf, gallery, peach, harp, gulf, tyro, volcano, shelf, thrush, queen, toy, trio, portico, half, valley, hoof, elf, rose, jelly, lake, attorney, safe, sofa, thief, motto, chief, plaintiff, horse, scarf, potato, alley, leaf, temple, ruff, folio, grief, mercy, wharf, monarch, name, handkerchief, octavo, map, garden, brief, key, flagstaff, patriarch, nuncio, quarto, stuff, waif, glass, ring, lady, sheaf, house, bailiff, canto, muff, company, sheriff.

4. Some nouns take the Saxon termination *en* in the formation of the plural.

*Examples—*Man, *men*; woman, *women*; child, *children*; ox, *oxen*.

*Cow* sometimes takes *kine*, and *sow* takes *swine*, which are modified forms of *cowen* and *sowen*.

5. Nouns which have been adopted from dead or foreign languages without change retain their original plurals; thus,—

## FROM THE LATIN.

The singular in *a* has the plural in *æ*; as, Larva, larvæ.

The singular in *um* has the plural in *a*; as, Medium, media.

The singular in *us* has the plural in *i*; as, Focus, foci.

The singular in *is* has the plural in *es*; as, Oasis, oases.

The singular in *ex* has the plural in *ices*; as, Vortex, vortices.

Genus has genera; stamen has stamina.

## FROM THE GREEK.

The singular in *on* has the plural in *a*; as, Criterion, criteria.

The singular in *is* has the plural in *es*; as, Crisis, crises.

Miasma has miasmata.

## FROM THE HEBREW.

Cherub has cherubim; seraph has seraphim.\*

---

\* Cherub and seraph have also cherubs and seraphs.



## FROM THE FRENCH.

Beau has beaux; Monsieur has *Messieurs*.

## FROM THE ITALIAN.

The singular in *e* or *o* has the plural in *i*; as, Dilletante, *dilletanti*; virtuoso, *virtuosi*.

6. The following words can be reduced to no rule :—  
Foot, feet; tooth, teeth; goose, geese; louse, lice;  
mouse, mice.

7. The following nouns have the plural in two forms,  
each having a different meaning :—

Brother,	{ Brothers,	<i>Sons of the same parents.</i>
	{ Brethren,	<i>Members of the same society.</i>
Die,	{ Dies,	<i>Stamps for coining.</i>
	{ Dice,	<i>Little cubes for gaming.</i>
Genius,	{ Genii,	<i>Fabulous spirits.</i>
	{ Geniuses,	<i>Men of great ability.</i>
Index,	{ Indexes,	<i>Tables of contents.</i>
	{ Indices,	<i>Signs in algebra.</i>
Pea,	{ Peas,	<i>Single seeds.</i>
	{ Pease,	<i>Seeds in a mass.</i>
Penny,	{ Pence,	<i>Coins taken together as money.</i>
	{ Pennies,	<i>Penny pieces or coins separately.</i>

## EXERCISE CXXXVI.

*Write or spell the plural of* Foot, woman, formula, brother, mouse, apex, ox, miasma, pea, die, erratum, index, goose, axis, cherub, stratum, genius, fungus, tooth, child, sow, seraph, penny, dictum, louse, calculus, cow, vortex, basis, automaton, lamina, radius, footman, stimulus, ellipsis, conversazione, bean, genus, phenomenon, stamen, memorandum, terminus, hypothesis, magus, banditto, basis, nebula, dilletante, addendum, appendix, virtuoso, criterion, gentleman, arcanum, crisis, ignis-fatuus, emphasis, amanuensis, cognoscente.

## II. Formation of the Possessive Case.

1. The *Possessive Singular* is formed by adding an apostrophe\* and *s* ('s) to the nominative:—

*Examples*—Boy, boy's; child, child's; father, father's.

When the nominative singular ends in *es*, the *e* being sounded, *ss*, *ce*, or *x*, the possessive is formed by adding only an apostrophe; † as, Moses' rod; for righteousness' sake; for conscience, sake; Felix' room.

2. When the nominative plural ends in *s*, the *Possessive* is formed by adding an apostrophe:—

*Examples*—Kings, kings'; ladies, ladies'; shepherds, shepherds'; parents, parents'.

When the nominative plural does not end in *s*, an apostrophe and *s* are added to form the possessive; as, Men, men's; children, children's.

### EXERCISE CXXXVII.

*Write the possessive case of the following nouns*:—Sister, negro, wife, men, beauty, friends, country, babies, king, oxen, heroes, lily, James, goose, maid, servants, city, dogs, child, mice, women, miss, monarchs, parents, boy, sun, river, queens, summer, shepherds, cousins, conscience, aunts.

### EXERCISE CXXXVIII.

*Correct errors in the position of the apostrophe*:—The geese's wing. The maid's cap. Janes' dress. The servants' wages. The river's brink. Your cousins' hand. The masters' speech. The shepherd's dog. A summers' sun. The witnes's report. The queen's crown. The mens' horses. The monarchs' throne. My sister's husband. Womens' shoes. His friend's advice. The ladys' dog. The horses' tail. The dog's kennel.

\* The *apostrophe* and *s* is a contraction for *es* or *is*, the Saxon form of expressing the possessive. Instead of *the king's crown* we write *the king's crown*. The apostrophe shows that a letter is omitted.

† This chiefly occurs when the succeeding word begins with *s*, for we write *the witness's report*, not *the witness' report*.

### III. Rules for Spelling when Prefixes or Affixes are Added.

Before dealing with prefixes or affixes, it may be well to notice here the two following facts regarding monosyllables:—

1. When monosyllables end in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, the final consonant is generally double.

<i>Ex.</i> —	muff	ball	spell	gross	miss
	stuff	bull	still	glass	lass
	cuff	cull	thrill	bliss	grass
	staff	sell	skull	stress	press

*Exceptions*—As, has, his, gas, if, is, of, this, thus, us, was, yes.

2. When monosyllables end with any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, the final letter is generally single.

<i>Ex.</i> —	bad	bed	stop	pet	knit
	cat	ham	spot	bar	then
	dog	got	drum	beg	them
	sit	can	bred	fir	from

*Exceptions*—Add, butt, buzz, ebb, egg, err, inn, odd, purr.

#### EXERCISE CXXXIX.

*Write and correct the words that are incorrectly spelt:—*The poor man is stil weak. The grass on the lawn must soon be mown. This staf was made from a branch of oak. The dress she wore was made of wooll. The cost is more than he cann pay. The ship is bound for France and Spain. The hamm you got is rather salt. The goatt will but if you go near. The chainns were stretched from beam to beam. The rooks are resting on the firrs. The cufs were made of Brussels lace. The thief was caught quite near the wharff.

RULE I.

When a word ends with silent *e*, the *e* is dropt before an affix beginning with a vowel.

*Ex.*— hate          reprove'          observe'          invite'  
          hated        reproved        observing        invited  
          hating        reproving       observance       inviting

*Exception*—When *e* is preceded by *c* or *g*, the *e* is retained before the affixes *able* and *ous*; as notice, noticeable; change, changeable; courage, courageous.

EXERCISE CXL.

*Add as many affixes beginning with a vowel as you can to the following words*:—Observe, prove, guide, diffuse, love, reprove, fertile, expose, conjecture, secure, construe, disguise, deceive, make, severe, resume, precede, persuade, use, escape.

*Examples*—Observe, observer, observable, observation, observance, observing, observed.

*Add the affix able to* Cure, trace, peace, conceive, move, service, change, excuse, admire, agree, manage, reconcile, advise, blame, notice, desire, charge, debate, marriage.

RULE II.

When a word ends with silent *e* the *e* is retained before an affix beginning with a consonant.

*Ex.*— confine'          shame          forgive'          taste  
          confinement      shameful      forgiveness      tasteless.

*Exceptions*—Due, duly; true, truly; whole, wholly; awe, awful; judge, judgment; lodge, lodgment; abridge, abridgment; argue, argument; acknowledge, acknowledgment; wide, width; wise, wisdom.

EXERCISE CXLI.

*Add an affix beginning with a consonant to* Hope, revenge, pale, sense, allure, move, achieve, care, tire, grace, idle, atone, acknowledge, false, awe, wise, true, use, polite, due, sure, sincere, profane, whole, amuse, lodge, close, prince.

## RULE III.

Words of one syllable, and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel, double their final consonant when an affix is added beginning with a vowel.

<i>Ex.</i> — rob	abet'	admit'	occur'
robber	abetting	admitted	occurrence
robbing	abettor	admitting	occurring

*Exception*—When, by the addition of an affix, the accent is thrown back, the final consonant is not doubled; as, *Infer'*, *in'ference*; *confer'*, *con'ference*.

## EXERCISE CXLII.

*To each of the following words add an affix beginning with a vowel*:—Begin, transfer, beg, open, extol, occur, drum, repel, demur, admit, concur, refer, sin, put, visit, excel, stop, equip, run, offer, submit, forget, sit, repel, regret, prefer, plan, limit, drag, fit, regret, dispel, shudder, stab, slip, allot.

*Examples*—Beginner, transference, beggar, opening. Say why in some words the final consonant is doubled and in others it is not.

## RULE IV.

Words which end with a single consonant, preceded by a double vowel, are not changed when an affix is added.

<i>Ex.</i> — weak	bewail	sleep	appear
weaken	bewailing	sleeping	appearance
weakness	bewailed	sleepless	appearing

*Exceptions*—Woolly, woollen.

## EXERCISE CXLIII.

*Write the comparative degree of the following adjectives*:—Deep, hot, steep, frail, meek, red, sweet, sad, clear, prond, fair, fat, weak, bleak, brief, thin, shrewd, cheap, big, broad.

*Write the past tense and present participle of* reveal, pour, permit, refrain, stain, whip, knead, drain, strap, skip, heat, prop, repeat, disown, knit, rub, drown, toil, glean, bemoan.

RULE V.

When a word ends with an unaccented syllable, an affix is added without change.

*Ex.*— differ          forfeit          fa'vour          au'dit  
          differing      forfeited      favourable      auditor  
          difference      forfeiture      favoured      audited

*Exceptions*—1. When the final letter of an unaccented syllable is *l*, the *l* is doubled when an affix is added; as Coun'sel, counsellor; revel, revelling; travel, travelled.

2. Bias and worship, also double their final letter; thus, Biassed, worshipped.

EXERCISE CXLIV.

*Write the following words, adding three affixes to each:—*  
 Credit, utter, audit, worship, murmur, revel, buffet, slumber,  
 travel, squander, model, plunder, limit, cavil, murder.

RULE VI.

When a word ends with a double consonant, an affix is added without change.

command'          protect'          account'          inform'  
 commander      protector      accounting      informing  
 commanding      protected      accounted      informant

*Exceptions*—1. Words which end in *ll* generally drop one *l* before an affix beginning with a consonant, as Skill, skilful; full, fulness; spell, spelt.

2. Some words in *ll* drop an *l* on composition with a prefix, or with another word, as roll, enrol; till, until; well, welcome; all, already.

EXERCISE CXLV.

*Add two affixes to each of the following words:—*Mourn, suspect, connect, suggest, impress, exhaust, reform, transgress, wound, exact, discuss, pump, inform, exert, corrupt, hunt.

## RULE VII.

When a word ends in *y* preceded by a consonant, the *y* is changed into *i* before all affixes except *ing*.

*Ex.*—cry          deny'          comply'          sat'isfy  
           cried        denial        compliance      satisfiest  
           crying      denying      complying      satisfying

*Exceptions*—Beauty, beauteous; bounty, bounteous; duty, duteous; pity, piteous; plenty, plenteous; dry, dryness; sly, slyly, slyness; shy, shyness; baby, babyish.

## EXERCISE CXLVI.

*Write the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives*:—Busy, gay, lazy, happy, greedy, mighty, pretty, coy, lovely, tidy, ready, holy, early.

*Add the affix ous to* Plenty, victory, beauty, pity, envy, bounty, glory, duty.

*Change the following verbs from the present tense to the past tense and the present participle*:—Tarry, supply, justify, enjoy, testify, study, pity, decoy, marry, reply, betray, envy, sway, qualify, employ, occupy, display, carry, accompany, survey, defy, rely, apply, destroy.

## RULE VIII.

When a word ends in *y* preceded by a vowel, an affix is added without change.

*Ex.*—play          annoy'          betray'          convey'  
           player        annoyed        betrayal        conveyed  
           playing      annoying      betrayer        conveying  
           playmate    annoyance    betraying        conveyance

*Exceptions*—Daily, laid, lain, paid, said, saith, slain, obeisance, gaiety, daily, portrait.

## RULE IX.

Words ending in *ie*, change the *ie* into *y* before the affix *ing*.

*Ex.*—Die, dying; lie, lying; tie, tying; vie, vying.

EXERCISE CXLVII.

*Add two affixes to each of the following words:—Enjoy, purify, delay, survey, magnify, beautify, allay, portray, slay, pity, vary, alloy, employ, bray, purvey.*

*Write the present participle of vie, dye, tie, cry, die, try.*

---

**Recapitulatory Exercises.**

EXERCISE CXLVIII.

*Add an affix beginning with a vowel to the following words:—Receive, admire, agree, notice, blame, allot, shelter, suffer, revel, resume, change, quarrel, precede, fit, regret, limit, multiply, secure, entreat, complain, sit, produce, begin, conceal, refuse, shudder, slip, confine, try, annoy, consume, persuade, justify, forget, offer, comply, employ, control, prepare, reveal, submit, excel, rebel, reap, weaken, fade, commit, join, restore, purify, disguise, sleep, equip, pursue, follow, repair, conclude, infer, credit, marshal, protect, command, defy, slay, cry, envy, purvey, employ, endure, refuse, delay, ship, refuse, enjoy, invite, play, deny, disagree.*

EXERCISE CXLIX.

*Add an affix beginning with a consonant to Abridge, care, command, skill, due, atone, achieve, full, stiff, mind, hope, wise, engage, spell, doubt, wide, dull, bliss, still, lonely, respect, dwell, argue, profane, well, smell, acknowledge, polite, small, mercy, judge, grace, ready, awe, spill, happy, amply, forgive.*

EXERCISE CL.

*Write or spell the comparative degree of Red, gay, lovely, sad, lonely, coy, homely, comely, hot, deep, weak, fine, thin, frail, big, sharp, fat, meek.*

*By means of affixes form nouns from the following verbs:—Appear, speak, drug, tan, forbear, lead, complain, abet, entreat, conceal, rob, reap, join, inter, differ, infer, travel.*



#### IV. Division of Words into Syllables.

In dividing words of two or more syllables\* it is of the utmost importance that they should be divided according to the syllables of which they are composed; thus—El-e-gant, re-strain, com-mand-er, just-i-fi-cation, pu-ri-fy.

Words of one syllable must never be divided.

##### EXERCISE CLI.

*Spell the following words, making a short pause after each syllable:*—Excitement, boldness, indulgence, management, discharge, despise, reflection, provide, interference, grammatical, desire, merciful, justify, prolific, rhetoric, beautify, annoyance, employment, convey, purification, joyful, augmentation, resign, information, personify, designation, continue, companion, seasonable, fashion, account, concealment.

##### EXERCISE CLII.

*Write the following words, showing how they should be divided:*—Grammar, reliance, enthusiast, supplying, numeration, essential, pencil, stubborn, subscription, elocution, approbation, disgrace, absolution, eloquence, relieve, extremity, disapprove, revelation, ordain, number, ordination, impetuous, profession, judicious, vanity, generosity, negotiation, resemblance, improvement, command, sublime, eagerness.

<i>Ex.</i> —gram-	re-	en-	sup-	nu-
mar.	liance.	thusiast.	plying.	meration.
	reli-	enthu-	supply-	numer-
	ance.	siast.	ing.	ation.
		enthusi-		numera-
		ast.		tion.

---

\* A syllable is as much of a word as can be sounded by one impulse of the voice, thus in the word *elegant*, the first syllable is *el*. It takes another impulse to sound *e*, and a third to sound *gant*. *Elegant* is therefore a word of three syllables, and we divide it *el-e-gant*. *Elega-nt* would be an absurd division, but young writers frequently make as ridiculous mistakes.

## V. Words in Common Use not already brought under Review.

### 1. MONOSYLLABIC NOUNS.

arch	chintz	dirge	guide	lynx
arms	chyle	farce	health	masque
barge	crypt	fete	league	plague
chaise	czar	glue	length	rhythm
cheque	depth	guest	liege	rogue

#### EXERCISE CLIII.

The health of the czar is much improved. The plague is raging in the capital. The chaise arrived before the barge. The rogue has sent a cheque for cash. The dirge was sung within the crypt. The fete will not take place to-day. The barge is forty feet in length. A league was formed between the guides. The centre arch was broken down. Your guest has gone to see the farce. Did the robber wear a masque? The lynx is noted for sharp sight.

### 2. DISSYLLABIC NOUNS.

abyss'	an'guish	ba'con	ban'quet	bea'ver
ac'cess	an'swer	bai'lie	bap'tism	belief'
a'cid	ar'mour	bai'liff	bar'gain	bis'cuit
ail'ment	arrears'	balloon'	basalt'	bol'ster
am'bush	auc'tion	bal'sam	ba'sin	bo'som

#### EXERCISE CLIV.

*Write the following exercises correctly dividing the dissyllabic words into two parts:—*The robber was lying in ambush when the bailie came. Arrears were paid and he got free. Baptism is a Christian ordinance. The balloon is filled with common gas. No polished armour now he wore. Plunged in a fathomless abyss. The bailiff's answer was received. The balsam used relieved the pain.

*Example—*The rob-ber was ly-ing in am-bush when the bai-lie came.

brace'let	brigade'	bur'den	but'tress	cal'dron
brack'et	buffoon'	bureau'	buzz'ard	cal'iph
bram'ble	bull'ion	bur'gher	cabal'	cal'yx
braz'ier	bull'ock	burglar	ca'dence	cam'bric
break'fast	bul'wark	but'cher	cadet'	campaign'

## EXERCISE CLV.

Cambric is named from Cambray in France. Your silver bracelet has been found. The bracket will be made of iron. The burglars entered the bureau. The butcher bought the bullocks cheap. The burghers will defend the walls. They gathered brambles by the way. Breakfast will take place at eight. The calyx is the outer covering or cup of a flower. He is an arrant old buffoon. The brazier made the scales of brass. The cadets will form a large brigade. The troops have gone for a long campaign. The bulwarks have been broken down. The buzzard is a bird of prey.

cam'phor	cap'sule	cashier'	chagrin'	chateau'
canal'	car'cass	ce'dar	chal'dron	chemise'
can'cer	career'	cen'taur	chal'lenge	chem'ist
canoe'	car'riage	cen'tre	cham'ber	chieftain
caprice'	cartoon'	chaf'finch	charade'	christ'mas

## EXERCISE CLVI.

He acted solely from caprice. The carriage stood at the chateau. Camphor has a pungent smell. The man was drowned in the canal. The Indian plies his light canoe. The capsule still contains the seed. The chieftain's challenge was declined. The lion's carcass was devoured. The cedars stood for many years. Charades were acted very well. The chaffinch makes a chattering noise. The cashier will pay for the cartoons. A centaur was a fabled monster, —half a man and half a horse. He cannot hide his great chagrin. The chamber measures twelve feet square. He sent the widow a chaldron of coals.

circle	clois'ter	col'our	conceit'	corse'let
cir'cuit	cocoon'	com'bat	con'dor	corvette'
cit'ron	cof'fee	com'merce	con'duit	cos'tume
cler'gy	col'league	com'pass	cor'dial	coun'try
cli'max	col'lege	com'rade	cor'sair	cour'age

EXERCISE CLVII.

The corsair's courage was undaunted. The country was wasted, dry, and sterile. The condor is the largest bird that flies. The silkworm spun a large cocoon. The best coffee comes from Mocha. The fruit is from the citron-tree. Corvettes are cruising near the shore. The lady showed immense conceit. The clergy will defend their rights. He and his colleague were comrades at college. The water is conveyed through a conduit of lead. The variety of colours in nature is a proof of the Divine wisdom. Commerce has been much advanced by the discovery of the mariner's compass. Their costume has been much admired.

cres'cent	cuckoo'	cy'press	divan'	duch'ess
crim'son	cul'prit	daugh'ter	don'key	eclipse'
cri'sis	cur'tain	design'	douceur'	el'bow
croupier'	cush'ion	des'pot	dragoon'	en'sign
crusade'	cyg'net	disguise'	Dru'id	er'ror

EXERCISE CLVIII.

Peter the Hermit preached the first crusade. He listens to the cuckoo's song. The cushion was covered with crimson cloth. The despot fled in close disguise. The moon is in her crescent form. The crisis will take place to-day. The cypress is used as a symbol of death. The swan and the cygnets swim in the pond. The error was caused by his daughter's neglect. A new design for the divan was made. The douceur offered was of no avail. He hurt his elbow on the door. The sun will suffer an eclipse. The oak was sacred to the Druids. The donkey is a useful animal. The duchess came without the duke.

es'cort	fag'ot	fig'ure	fri'ar	gir'dle
es'quire	fam'ine	financ'e	gazelle'	glut'ton
e'ther	far'thing	fin'ger	Gazette'	gran'deur
eth'ics	fash'ion	flag'on	gen'try	gran'ite
ex'ile	fatigue'	foun'tain	giraffe'	gui'nea

## EXERCISE CLIX.

An armed escort will attend. The esquire waits upon his knight. Ethics denotes the science of duty. Not a farthing will he pay. The fagots will be used as fuel. A leathern girdle bound his waist. The finances of the state are low. His dress was of the newest fashion. The flagon lay beside the fountain. The friar suffers from fatigue. Thousands died because of famine. The guinea coin is not in use. The gazelle is remarkable for its beautiful eyes. The columns are of polished granite. Most of the gentry will attend. Ether was used with great success. The king remains in exile still. He read the news from the Gazette.

gip'sy	harpoon'	hic'cough	is'sue	know'ledge
had'dock	has'sock	hogs'head	jaun'dice	lampoon'
ham'mock	hat'chet	hu'mour	jew'el	lan'cet
harangue'	hav'oc	in'cense	journ'al	lan'guage
har'bour	heif'er	in'stinct	kit'chen	lan'guor

## EXERCISE CLX.

The crown jewels are kept in the Tower. The whale was struck with a harpoon. The gipsies lead a wandering life. We caught the haddocks which you see. That the soul be without knowledge is not good. The fagots burn on the kitchen fire. He gets the journal once a month. We listened to his long harangue. The ships are safe in harbour now. The hassock is beneath his feet. Out lancet and he struck a vein. The heifers feed beside the calves. The hiccough gives him much annoyance. He made sad havoc with his hatchet. What was the issue of the case? His pension consists of a hogshead of wine.

lan'tern	leop'ard	liqu'or	mag'got	ma'tron
lar'ynx	let'tuce	log'ic	man'ger	mel'on
leath'er	li'cense	loz'enge	manure'	mem'oir
leav'en	lin'guist	lus'tre	mar'riage	min'ster
lei'sure	liq'uid	machine'	mar'tyr	min'stel

## EXERCISE CLXI.

The corn was cut by a machine. The leopard springs upon his prey. The light was carried in a lantern. A little leaven will leaven the whole. The ox's hide was tanned for leather. He studies logic at his leisure. The minstrel entered Guthrum's camp. He wrote a memoir of his friend. The larynx is the upper part of the windpipe. The martyrs suffered at the stake. The silkworm feeds on lettuce leaves. Manure was spread upon the field. The matron will attend the marriage. Melons and cucumbers were grown. The lozenges were diamond-shaped. The horse's manger holds his corn.

min'ute	myr'tle	o'chre	os'trich	pa'tron
mir'ror	nar'whal	or'ange	pal'sy	pat'tern
mis'chief	nec'tar	or'chard	pam'phlet	peas'ant
moun'tain	neigh'bour	or'phan	pann'ier	pha'lanx
mut'ton	o'cean	o'sier	pas'try	pige'on

## EXERCISE CLXII.

The myrtle spreads its fragrant leaves. The ostrich is the largest bird. His neighbour was a pastry cook. Maggots were crawling on the mutton. The peasants climb the mountain's side. He knows the mischief he has done. The pattern sent has been received. They fixed the panniers on the ass. The train will start in twenty minutes. The trees in the orchard are laden with fruit. The mirror showed his dirty face. He read the pamphlet which you gave. The juice, they said, was sweet as nectar. The narwhal is a kind of whale. Baskets are made of osier twigs. The walls were washed with yellow ochre.

pin'cers	pro'file	quo'tient	routine'	sar'casm
pis'tol	pud'ding	ran'cour	ru'by	saus'age
pleas'ure	pul'ley	receipt'	ruff'ian	scaffold
pontoon'	punch'eon	research'	saffron	semp'stress
pre'cinct	ques'tion	rhu'barb	sal'mon	ser'geant

## EXERCISE CLXIII.

The weight was raised by means of a pulley. Her profile has been much admired. Pontoons were used to form a bridge. The quotient you divide by four. His biting sarcasm gave offence. The puncheon contains eighty-four gallons. The pursuit of knowledge is his greatest pleasure. We never alter our routine. The sausages were made of pork. The scaffold was erected within the precincts of the jail. The sergeant's pistol was destroyed. The pincers used were made of steel. Saffron yields a yellow dye. The rhubarb tart will be preferred. To be, or not to be? that is the question. The cruel ruffians lay concealed.

sex'ton	span'iel	suc'cour	sur'plice	sys'tem
sher'iff	spec'tre	suffrage	swal'low	tac'tics
shoul'der	squad'ron	su'gar	symp'tom	tar'iff
slug'gard	stir'rup	sul'phur	syringe'	thim'ble
sol'dier	stu'por	sur'feit	syr'up	tinc'ture

## EXERCISE CLXIV.

The sugar-canes are crushed in mills. The soldier's wound was in the shoulder. Great joy was felt when succour came. The system he pursues is good. The sexton dug the spaniel's grave. 'Tis the voice of the sluggard, I hear him complain. The case was brought before the sheriff. The sergeant's tactics were discovered. The squadron will parade to-day. He lost a stirrup in the race. We saw the spectre of the Brocken. They used the sulphur as a cure. What tincture does he say he'll use? The tariff has not been announced. The tailor's thimble was lost in the hay. The swallow's nest is in the wall.

tis'sue	trouble	ver'dict	vir'tue	wal'nut
tor'toise	tur'bot	ves'tige	viz'ier	wid'ow
treas'ure	tur'moil	vig'il	voy'age	wig'wam
tri'umph	ty'rant	vill'age	wa'ger	yeo'man
tro'phy	va'grant	villain	wag'gon	zen'ith

## EXERCISE CLXV.

The villain was condemned by the verdict of the jury. The vagrants in the village have got into trouble. The knight his lonely vigil kept. The treasure was sent by waggon to the city. The vizier died a tyrant's death. The tortoise moves with solemn pace. The trophy was carried in triumph through the city. The fisherman sold the turbot in the village. In the midst of the turmoil the wigwam was destroyed. The walnut is found in America and Asia. The wager brought him into grief. The zenith is the point of the heavens directly overhead.

## 3. DISSYLLABIC ADJECTIVES.

abstruse'	bra'zen	cer'tain	ex'ger	fa'cile
ag'ile	brill'iant	cheer'ful	ear'nest	feu'dal
an'cient	buoy'ant	concrete'	emp'ty	fin'ite
austere'	bu'sy	dor'sal	e'qual	for'eign
blithe'some	caus'al	du'bious	extinct'	fre'quent

## EXERCISE CLXVI.

Certain of the men came in virtue of their offices. Your friend's career, though brilliant, was not equal to his fame. Her cheerful address filled the guests with delight. The children play in the empty room. The sentences were most abstruse. Their buoyant spirits cheered them on. No sound of busy life was heard. Man is finite, but God is infinite. The fires of the volcano have long been extinct. The ancient landmarks are destroyed. The agile movements caused surprise. A concrete substance soon was formed. Old castles tell of feudal times.



frig'id	graph'ic	irk'some	la'tent	myst'ic
fru'gal	grotesque'	jeal'ous	lu'nar	nar'row
ful'some	hag'gard	jocose'	lus'cious	opaque'
fer'tile	hei'nous	jo'cund	marine'	pa'gan
genteel'	immense'	lan'guid	mer'ry	pleas'ant

## EXERCISE CLXVII.

Fulsome praise is often dangerous. A lunar rainbow spanned the sky. The priests observed their mystic rites. The bells rang out a merry peal. Lead is an opaque and heavy metal. The peasants sang their jocund songs. The housewife spreads their frugal fare. A graphic account of the event was published. The forms we encountered were singularly grotesque. The natives eat the luscious fruit. The men are jealous of their friends. Oppression roused their latent strength. The irksome task must be performed. I much bemoaned his haggard look. Swearing is a heinous sin. The crowd they gathered was immense.

pre'scient	read'y	se'cret	sin'gle	succinct'
pret'ty	re'gal	serene'	so'ber	thor'ough
pre'vious	rig'id	severe'	so'cial	tran'sient
ra'diant	ru'ral	sim'ple	stal'wart	wick'ed
ran'cid	san'guine	sincere'	sub'tile	yel'low

## EXERCISE CLXVIII.

No previous plan was so severe. A single stalwart knight appeared. A thorough search will soon be made. Its transient glory fades away. The rural fetes will soon take place. John's face was radiant with delight. God is the only prescient Being. The wheels were greased with rancid oil. No secret plans will be divulged. The sky was cloudless and serene. How sanguine he is of success! Is he sincere in what he says? The girl's pretty dress is torn. Succinct reports will soon be published. Is he more rigid than before? The dress was trimmed with yellow silk. The guests enjoy their social meal.

4. DISSYLLABIC VERBS.

adjourn'	assign'	believe'	conceive'	digest'
allege'	assuage'	bereave'	concoct'	disguise'
ar'gue	augment'	besiege'	condense'	divide'
arraign'	beguile'	bur'y	congeal'	encroach'
ascend'	beho've	coerce'	con'quer	endorse'

EXERCISE CLXIX.

The reason he assigned was false. Endorse the bill before you go. The murdered man was buried here. The king disguised himself and fled. It is believed he fled to Rome. The scholars were divided into three classes. The meeting was again adjourned. The subjects will not be coerced. Though conquered, they are not subdued. The widow's son has been bereaved. The ancient castle was besieged. The seven prisoners were arraigned. No cause for failure is alleged. The fire-balloon would not ascend. It well behoves him to submit. All the waters were congealed. The steam condenses in the still.

engage'	exhaust'	hal'low	impeach'	perceive'
ensue'	exude'	hur'ry	inquire'	persuade'
equip'	flourish'	ignite'	insure'	precede'
exchange'	for'feit	immerge'	maintain'	prorogue'
exempt'	gov'ern	immerse'	oblige'	purchase

EXERCISE CLXX.

Many of the sailors were completely exhausted. The juice exuded from the tree. An open warfare was maintained. The house has been insured for years. Ignite the matches on the box. The goods they forfeit will be sold. The books were purchased at the store. The books you have can be exchanged. The realm is governed by a king. The soldiers hurry to the scene. The law obliges to proceed. The earl will precede the squire. The dog was suddenly immersed. A stranger may inquire the way. The duke will be impeached for treason.

purvey'	repair'	request'	resolve'	revere'
quar'el	reprieve'	require'	restrain'	reverse'
reck'on	reproach'	rescind'	restrict'	review'
rehearse'	reprove'	res'cue	retrieve'	revise'
relieve'	repulse'	resign'	reveal'	revolt'

## EXERCISE CLXXI.

Was he requested to resign? The laws require to be revised. The enemy was soon repulsed. The king reviewed the troops in person. The criminal has been reprieved. All foolish conduct was reproved. The prince relieved their many wants. The play will be rehearsed to-day. Friends reckon they should never quarrel. The chairs and tables were repaired. The child was rescued from the flames. Men should restrain their angry feelings. The troops have threatened to revolt. Failing fortunes were retrieved. All former laws will be rescinded. The moving engine was reversed. Hoary hairs should be revered.

revolve'	seclude'	suffice'	traduce'	vacate'
rotate'	secrete'	suffuse'	transcend'	van'quish
scram'ble	set'tle	suggest'	transcribe'	wal'low
scribble	subtract'	survey'	trav'el	war'ble
secede'	succeed'	sustain'	trav'erse	wran'gle

## EXERCISE CLXXII.

Few have resolved to settle there. The provost will vacate the chair. The swine will wallow in the mire. Tell me what number will suffice. The birds are warbling notes of praise. All men endeavour to succeed. I flew to the pleasant fields, traversed so oft. The wheel rotates upon its axis. The level country was surveyed. No tears of grief suffused her face. A party threatens to secede. The exercise must be transcribed. The boys are scrambling through the furze. The tree secretes a milky juice. The men are wrangling in the street. They triumph o'er the vanquished foe. The wright suggests another plan.

5. TRISYLLABIC NOUNS.

abey'ance	al'derman	am'nesty	appren'tice
ac'cident	al'kali	an'chovy	aq'ueduct
accom'plice	al'manac	an'eurism	ar'chitect
acu'men	al'phabet	an'thracite	ar'mistice
ad'jutant	amateur'	ap'ologue	assas'sin
al'bumen	am'ethyst	apos'tle	at'mosphere

EXERCISE CLXXIII.

*Divide the trisyllabic words according to the syllables:—*  
 An architect will draw the plan. An armistice will be arranged. He fell by an assassin's hand. The amethyst was set in gold. An aneurism caused his death. Anchovies are used for making sauce. The subject at present is held in abeyance. The coal they use is anthracite. The adjutant is now on furlough. The almanac has been mislaid. The apostles' courage never failed. The apprentice serves for seven years. An accident befell the train.

attor'ney	bagatelle'	bish'opric	cannonier'
avalanche'	bal'cony	blas'phemy	cathe'dral
av'arice	banan'a	bombasin'	cavalier'
bac'chanal	ba'obab	brigadier'	cen'otaph
bach'elor	bar'nacle	bronchi'tis	chandelier'
bad'inage	bdel'lium	chan'cellor	chanticleer'

EXERCISE CLXXIV.

The servant lights the chandelier. The attorney suffers from bronchitis. Bold chanticleer proclaims the day. The fruit of the banana is very nutritious. Bdelium is a precious stone. The bishopric will soon be vacant. Both the brigadier and cannonier are bachelors. Avarice often leads to ruin. Ann's dress was made of bombasin. An avalanche o'erwhelmed the village. The barnacles are on the rocks. The chancellor will not preside. The cenotaph is near the cathedral. The noisy bacchanals appear.

char'acter	chiffonier'	chron'icle	colporteur'
char'iot	chimpan'zee	chrys'alis	connoisseur'
char'latan	chlor'oform	cin'namon	cour'ier
chem'istry	choc'olate	civil'ian	coven'ant
chi'mera	chol'era	coch'ineal	cu'cumber
chi'cory	cho'rister	col'ocynth	cyl'inder

## EXERCISE CLXXV.

Chloroform was an invaluable discovery. The cochineal insect yields a useful dye. The picture is much admired by connoisseurs. The chiffonier must be removed. The books were sold by colporteurs. Cinnamon is the bark of a laurel that grows in Ceylon. A covenant was formed and sealed. The choristers are in the choir. Chicory is used to mix with coffee. Civilians will oppose the scheme. John has lost his courier's bag. The cylinders are ten feet round. The chronicles are incorrect. The insect is in its chrysalis state. Men of all characters have been engaged.

dah'lia	ep'ilogue	for'feiture	hal'cyon
dec'alogue	ep'itaph	frondes'cence	har'lequin
desue'tude	eq'uiPAGE	gazetteer'	hy'acinth
dialogue'	etiquette'	glyc'erine	hy'drogen
embryo'	exchequ'er	goril'la	hyp'ocrite
em'phasis	finan'cier	guil'lotine	ichneu'mon

## EXERCISE CLXXVI.

Dahlias are named from *Dahl*, a Swedish botanist. The guillotine is used in France. Glycerine is sweet to taste. The epilogue has not been spoken. The frost destroyed the embryo germ. The hypocrites are still at large. With what an emphasis he spoke! The hyacinths are in full bloom. Some curious epitaphs were read. Halcyon is another name for the kingfisher. Ichneumons are said to destroy the eggs of crocodiles. Hydrogen is the lightest of all known bodies. Court etiquette will be observed. The equipage is very handsome.

in'crement	journ'alist	mag'azine	moi'ety
initi'al	ju'bilee	manceu'vere	mosqui'to
instal'ment	lab'yrinth	marchioness'	mu'cilage
in'terstice	laz'aret	masquerade'	mys'tery
Jeho'vah	lieuten'ant	mechan'ic	ni'trogen
jew'eller	lon'gitude	mignonette'	nu'cleus

## EXERCISE CLXXVII.

The jeweller has sold the jewels. The sick were sent to the lazaret. The first instalment has been paid. The mignonette was sown in May. The initials of his name are known. The greatest longitude is 180 degrees. The properties of nitrogen are all negative. The masquerade was well attended. A jubilee will be proclaimed. The magazines have been received. Mosquitoes gave us much annoyance. A young lieutenant led them on. The marchioness has gone to Rome. A mystery hangs about the place. The nucleus of a class was formed.

orches'tra	par'oxysm	por'celain	ptar'migan
or'ifice	par'ricide	por'phyry	pyr'amid
or'rery	pa'triarch	portcul'lis	quas'sia
ox'ygen	Pen'tateuch	portman'teau	quies'cence
pachal'ic	phos'phorus	prej'udice	rec'ipe
parliament	pome'granate	psal'mody	regat'ta

## EXERCISE CLXXVIII.

The parliament will be prorogued. All prejudice was laid aside. The five books of Moses are called the Pentateuch. The bust is made of porcelain. The orifice was very small. Quassia is a bitter wood. The yacht will sail at the next regatta. The motions of the planets were shown by an orrery. Musicians filled the large orchestra. Porphry is used in sculpture. The parricide has been condemned. Send the portmanteau by the train. The phosphorus was burned in oxygen. The ptarmigan has feathered toes. In eastern churches a patriarch holds the highest rank.

religi'on	skel'eton	syll'abus	synop'sis
ren'dezvous	soph'istry	sym'metry	syn'thesis
rheum'atism	spec'tacle	sym'pathy	tambourine'
sac'rifice	stalac'tite	sym'phony	tel'egraph
sac'rilege	stalag'mite	syn'agogue	vegetable
shechi'nah	su'icide	syn'cope	ver'biage

## EXERCISE CLXXIX.

The symmetry of Arabian horses is much admired. The place of rendezvous was near the Jewish synagogue. Stalactites hung from the roof of the cavern. The lawyer's speech was full of sophistry. A human sacrifice was offered. Rheumatism pains him much. The sympathy was universal. A gorgeous spectacle was seen. Messages were sent by telegraph. A synopsis of the whole was given. The suicide was much regretted. The girl plays on the tambourine. A symphony was played by amateurs. Synthesis is opposed to analysis. Religion prepares us for another world.

## 6. TRISYLLABIC ADJECTIVES.

ad'equate	aqu'iline	chromat'ic	especi'al
adja'cent	bron'chial	con'jugal	ex'quisite
al'iquot	celest'ial	eccen'tric	face'tious
antar'ctic	ceta'ceous	el'igible	im'becile
a'queous	chem'ical	encaus'tic	lach'rymal

## EXERCISE CLXXX.

The house and the adjacent grounds were sold. Some people's habits are very eccentric. These boys are objects of especial care. The bronchial tubes were much inflamed. Many imbecile children are now being trained to habits of usefulness. Various chemical experiments will be performed. The nose was aquiline in shape. South Victoria is an island in the Antarctic Ocean. The floor was laid with encaustic tiles. Cetaceous animals abound in northern seas. Problems were solved on the celestial globe. The work was done with exquisite taste. Aqueous humour filled the space.

linguis'tic	pneumat'ic	sac'charine	synthet'ic
mis'chievous	post'humous	seclu'sive	terrific
nau'seous	puis'sant	sep'arate	vig'ilant
omnis'cient	quies'cent	se'rial	vill'anous
peren'nial	ret'icent	sub'sequent	whim'sical

## EXERCISE CLXXXI.

The mischievous effects of his villanous conduct will long be felt. The thunder storm was quite terrific. God is an omniscient and omnipresent Being. The shrubs he planted are all perennial. Many drugs are very nauseous. Much saccharine matter is obtained from beet. Several new serial publications have been issued. Most of this author's works were posthumous. The pupils are engaged with their linguistic studies. His recent doings have been rather whimsical. Both the parties have been very reticent on the subject. The classes are taught in separate rooms.

## 7. TRISYLLABIC VERBS.

ab'dicate	cir'culate	des'ecrate	effervesce'
ab'negate	civilize'	disembogue'	extin'guish
accou'tre	coalesce'	disfran'chise	lac'erate
acknow'ledge	condescend'	disenthral'	leg'islate
acquiesce'	confis'cate	dispar'age	li'quefy
a'erate	criticise'	distin'guish	vac'cinate

## EXERCISE CLXXXII.

The king will abdicate in favour of his son. A false report is easily circulated. The works were closely criticised. The pupils acknowledge the kindness of their teacher. The waters were aerated that they might effervesce. The town was disfranchised for bribery. The river disembogues by several mouths. Most metals liquefy by heat. The child was vaccinated on the arm. Many refuse to acquiesce in the decision. The people have been civilized. The outlaw's property will be confiscated. Many former pupils distinguished themselves at college.



## 8. POLYSYLLABLES.

## EXERCISE CLXXXIII.

*Write the following polysyllables, dividing each into the number of syllables of which it is composed:\**—Aca'cia, acad'emy, accou'trements, acer'bity, administra'tor, adver'tisement, a'eronaut, ag'grandizement, agricul'turist, alle'giance, al'legory, aman'uensis, anach'ronism, anom'aly, antip'athy, an'tiquary, apoc'rypha, ap'oplexy, apoth'ecary, apoth'eosis, appa'rat'us, archæol'ogist, aristoc'racy, asphyx'ia, associa'tion, beat'itude, benefici'ary, bibliog'raphy, biog'raphy, calig'raphy, calisthen'ics, camelopard', catechu'men, cel'i-bacy, cem'etery, cer'emony.

## EXERCISE CLXXXIV.

Christian'ity, christol'ogy, chronom'eter, circumlocu'tion, climatol'ogy, collec'tion, compat'ibility, contrari'ety, con'tumacy, conversaz'ione, crite'rion, daguer'reotype, diam'eter, disqui'etude, doxol'ogy, drom'edary, eccentri'city, ecclesiast'ic, electri'city, encyclopæ'dia, enthu'siasm, ep'i-lepsy, epis'copate, equabil'ity, equanim'ity, erysip'elas, es'tuary, entomol'ogist, eulo'gium, evan'gelist, floricul'ture, geneal'ogy, generalis'simo, generos'ity, genuflec'tion, gutta-per'cha, gymna'sium.

## EXERCISE CLXXXV.

Hallelu'jah, hallucina'tion, hi'erarchy, hippopot'amus, historiog'rapher, homœop'athy, hydrop'athy, hymnol'ogy, hyperbore'an, hypoc'risy, idiosyn'crasy, intel'ligence, justici'ary, lexicog'rapher, mala'ria, matricula'tion, mechanici'an, mel'ancholy, metamor'phosis, metaphysici'an, meton'omy, mon'astery, monocotyle'don, mythol'ogy, ol'igarchy, olym'piad, ornithorhyn'chus, ost'racism, palla'dium, pana'ce'a, panegyric, parallel'ogram, paregor'ic, paren'thesis, phenom'enon.

\* It will also be greatly for the pupil's benefit to be required to give the meaning of each word.

## EXERCISE CLXXXVI.

Philan'thropy, philos'ophy, phraseol'ogy, phylac'tery, pianofor'te, plag'iarism, plenipoten'tiary, plural'ity, politici'an, polyg'amy, polythe'ism, pompos'ity, popular'ity, possibil'ity, practicabil'ity, precipita'tion, predecess'or, predes'tination, pres'bytery, primogen'iture, prodigal'ity, pyrotech'nics, qualifica'tion, ratiocina'tion, reconcilia'tion, regenera'tion, reminis'cence, remunera'tion, requisiti'on, rhetorici'an, rhinoc'eros, rhododen'dron, sagac'ity, sanc'tuary, scintilla'tion, sec'retary, solici'tor, stereoscope, stereotype, subordina'tion, superscrip'tion, sy'cophancy, synec'doche, tautol'ogy, technical'ity, theoc'racy.

## EXERCISE CLXXXVII.

Acciden'tal, aceph'alous, achromat'ic, acid'ulated, acquies'cent, adven'turous, ae'rial, alimen'tary, allegor'ical, allu'vial, ambidex'trous, anon'ymous, antag'onistic, antedilu'vian, antic'ipatory, apostol'ic, appro'priate, auriferous, bacchana'lian, bian'gular, binoc'ular, calca'reous, canon'ical, capil'lary, cartila'ginous, censo'rious, centrifugal, cerulean, chalyb'eate, characteris'tic, circumstan'tial, colle'giate, collo'quial, colo'nial, combus'tible, commens'urate, communicative, concil'iatory, congrega'tional, consanguineous, conscien'tious, conser'vative, conspic'uous, contempt'ible, contig'uous, convales'cent, corpo'real.

## EXERCISE CLXXXVIII.

Episcopa'lian, epis'tolary, eques'trian, equinoc'tial, evanes'cent, evangelis'tic, exclam'atory, exec'utive, ex'emplary, experimen'tal, expos'itory, extempora'neous, extraor'dinary, extravag'ant, fash'ionable, felicitous, ferru'ginous, figurative, fossiliferous, graniv'orous, gratu'itous, grega'rious, harmo'nious, het'erodox, heteroge'neous, histor'ical, histrion'ic, ignomin'ious, illit'erate, impet'uous, incommo'dious, ineffici'ent, innoc'uous, insepar'able, instant'aneous, intellectu'al, irreligi'ous, irrep'arable, ju'dicatory, juvenes'cent, legis'lative, longitu'dinal, magiste'rial, mal'leable, medic'inal, microscop'ic, miscella'neous, myste'rious.

## EXERCISE CLXXXIX.

Pachyder'matous, papilion'a'ceous, paralyt'ic, parenthet'ic, paro'chial, parsimo'nious, particip'ial, patriot'ic, pecu'niary, percept'ible, perfunc'tory, pertina'cious, plan'etary, polytech'nic, precip'itous, presbyte'rian, pusillan'ymous, rectilin'ear, sacerdo'tal, sacramen'tal, salu'brious, sanctimo'nious, san'guinary, scientifi'c, senato'rial, ser'viceable, side'real, signif'icant, solici'tous, soporifi'c, spec'ulative, stento'rian, succeda'neous, superfi'cial, supernat'ural, supersti'tious, surreptiti'ous, suscep'tible, syllogis'tic, synon'ymous, systemat'ic, technolog'ical, terra'queous, terres'trial, theoret'ical, univer'sal, vernac'ular, vet'erinary, victo'rious.

## EXERCISE CXC.

Abbre'viate, accel'erate, accom'modate, accom'pany, alle'viate, ame'liorate, appre'ciate, appro'priate, assas'sinate, asso'ciate, authen'ticate, beat'ify, circumnav'igate, commis'erate, commu'nicate, compassi'onate, concil'iate, corrob'orate, denun'ciate, depre'ciate, dissem'inate, ejac'ulate, elu'cidate, eman'cipate, excommu'nicate, expa'triate, expos'tulate, facil'itate, gen'eralize, gestic'ulate, inau'gurate, incar'cerate, indem'nify, ingra'tiate, intox'icate, luxu'riate, matric'ulate, nego'tiate, offi'ciate, plag'iarise, precip'itate, procrast'inate, prognos'ticate, propi'etate, refriger'ate, reit'erate, sophis'ticate, substan'tiate, vocifer'ate.

## EXERCISE CXCI.

Circumambula'tion, subterra'nean, theolog'ical, circumspec'tion, illog'ical, reform'atory, circumstan'tial, polyan'thus, impercep'tible, indissolubil'ity, ramifica'tion, incont'rollable, jurisdic'tion, tem'perament, concatena'tion, subser'viency, transforma'tion, universal'ity, modifica'tion, sanctifica'tion, neces'sitous, declam'atory, organisa'tion, revela'tion, edifica'tion, frivol'ity, degrada'tion, annihila'tion, delete'rious, compan'ionable, confedera'tion, licen'tiate, purifica'tion, revolu'tionary, peregrina'tion, expé'diency, contribu'tion, remark'able, limita'tion, peculiar'ity, combina'tion, unan'ymous, benef'icence, catas'trophe.

## PART FOURTH.

## I. Capital Letters.

Words should begin with Capital Letters when in the following situations :—

1. The first word of every sentence.
2. The first word of a line in poetry.
3. The first word of a direct quotation.
4. Names of the Supreme Being, and pronouns used for His name.
5. Proper names, and adjectives derived from proper names.
6. Names of objects personified.
7. The names of the months and the days of the week.
8. The titles of books, and the heads of their principal divisions.
9. Any word regarded of particular importance; as, the *Reformation*.
10. The pronoun *I* and the interjection *O*.

## EXERCISE CXCII.

*Tell where capital letters ought to be used*:—it is said of an arabian prince, that when he was on his way to damascus, and first beheld it, he refused to go any further, saying,—“i expect to enter *one* paradise, but if i enter this city, i shall be so ravished with its beauties as to lose sight of the paradise which i hope to enter.”

diogenes, being asked “of what beast the biting was most dangerous,” answered thus :—“if you mean wild beasts, it is the slanderer; if tame ones, it is the flatterer.”

come, bright improvement! on the car of time,  
and rule the spacious world from clime to clime.

during july and august, i read the third book of homer's iliad, and the twenty-fourth book of livy's history.

the marquis of bute's yacht is expected to arrive at portsmouth on monday the 18th august, on its return from a cruise in the mediterranean.

the desire which tends to know  
the works of god, thereby to glorify  
the great workmaster, leads to no excess  
that merits blame, but rather merits praise  
the more it seems excess.

the martyr stephen is described by jerome and some of the early fathers as a person of great learning and eloquence ; in scripture he is spoken of as "a man full of faith and of the holy ghost."

## II. Punctuation.

Punctuation is the dividing of sentences by *points* or stops to show their grammatical structure.

The principal points used are :—

The Comma	,	The Interrogation	?
The Semicolon	;	The Exclamation	!
The Colon	:	The Dash	—
The Period	.	The Parenthesis	( )

The *Comma* is used when the sense requires a very short pause ; as, Faith, hope, and charity are cardinal virtues.

The *Semicolon* is used to separate clauses less closely connected than those separated by the comma ; as, Error is a hardy plant ; it flourisheth in every soil.

The *Colon* is used to separate clauses less closely connected than those separated by the semicolon ; as, Straws swim upon the surface : pearls lie at the bottom.

The *Period* is used to show that a sentence is complete ; as, Death is the lot of all men.

The period is also used after abbreviations ; as, B.C., Before Christ ; D.D., Doctor of Divinity.

The *Interrogation* is used when a question is asked ;  
as, Who goes there ?

The *Exclamation* is used after expressions of emotion ;  
as, How beautiful is nature in her wildest scenes !

The *Dash* is used to mark a sudden and unexpected  
turn in a sentence ; as, I have resolved—but that I need  
not say.

The *Parenthesis* is used to enclose a word or clause  
not essential to the sense but useful for explaining it ;  
as, He says that he (the Duke) will not refuse.

The *Dash* is now frequently used for the *Parenthesis*.

#### EXERCISE CXIII.

*Supply the points that are omitted*:—Can the world defend  
us from disasters or protect us from diseases Can it pre-  
serve our hearts from grief our eyes from tears or our feet  
from falling The city of Troy was taken plundered and  
destroyed by the Greeks Hurrah the foes are moving  
The knowledge of the animal the mineral and the vegetable  
productions of a country are almost as essential as a know-  
ledge of its history In some parts of Africa gold is obtained  
by digging up the soil in others by collecting the sand  
brought down by the rivers and torrents How small a  
portion of the universe our knowledge includes

Here lies the great False marble where

Nothing but sordid dust lies here

Know then this truth enough for man to know

Virtue alone is happiness below

There is some help for all the defects of fortune for if a  
man cannot attain to the length of his wishes he may have  
his remedy by cutting them shorter A propensity to hope  
and joy is real riches one to fear and sorrow real poverty  
Perfect friendship is indivisible every one gives himself so  
entirely to his friend that he has nothing left to distribute  
to others Nothing is more precious than time and those  
who misspend it are the greatest of all prodigals

## III. Abbreviations in Common Use.

- Abp.* Archbishop.  
*A.D.* in the year of our Lord.  
*Ad lib.* for *ad libitum*, at pleasure.  
*A.M.* or *M.A.* Master of Arts.  
*A.M.* before mid-day.  
*A.M.* in the year of the world.  
*Anon.* Anonymous.  
*A.R.A.* Associate of the Royal Academy.  
*A.R.S.A.* Associate of the Royal Scottish Academy.  
*B.A.* Bachelor of Arts.  
*Bart.* Baronet.  
*B.C.* Before Christ.  
*B.C.L.* Bachelor of Civil Law.  
*B.D.* Bachelor of Divinity.  
*Bp.* Bishop.  
*B.S.L.* Botanical Society of London.  
*C.A.* Chartered Accountant.  
*C.B.* Companion of the Bath.  
*C.E.* Civil Engineer.  
*Clk.* Clerk.  
*Cor. Mem.* Corresponding Member.  
*D.C.L.* Doctor of Civil Law.  
*D.D.* Doctor of Divinity.  
*D.G.* for *Dei gratia*, by the grace of God.  
*D.V.* for *Deo volente*, God willing.  
*Eccles.* Ecclesiastical.  
*e.g.* for *exempli gratia*, for example.  
*Esq.* Esquire.  
*F.A.S.* Fellow of the Society of Arts.  
*F.C.* Free Church of Scotland.  
*F.D.* Defender of the Faith.  
*F.E.I.S.* Fellow of the Educational Institute of Scotland.  
*F.E.S.* Fellow of the Entomological Society, or Fellow of the Ethnological Society.  
*F.G.S.* Fellow of the Geological Society.  
*F.L.S.* Fellow of the Linnæan Society.  
*F.R.A.S.* Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society.  
*F.R.C.P.* Fellow of the Royal College of Preceptors.  
*F.R.C.P.E.* Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh.  
*F.R.C.S.E.* Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh.  
*F.R.C.S.L.* Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, London.  
*F.R.G.S.* Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.  
*F.R.S.* Fellow of the Royal Society.  
*F.S.A.* Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.  
*F.Z.S.* Fellow of the Zoological Society.  
*G.C.B.* Grand Cross of the Bath.  
*G.P.O.* General Post Office.  
*H.M.S.* His or Her Majesty's Service, or Ship.  
*Hon.* Honourable.  
*Id.* for *idem*, the same.  
*i.e.* for *id est*, that is.  
*I.H.S.* or *J.H.S.* Jesus the Saviour of Men.

<i>Incog.</i> for <i>incognito</i> , unknown.	<i>P.P.C.</i> for <i>pour prendre congé</i> , to take leave.
<i>Inst.</i> the present month.	<i>Pp.</i> pages.
<i>I.O.U.</i> I owe you.	<i>Prof.</i> Professor.
<i>J.P.</i> Justice of the Peace.	<i>Pro tem.</i> for <i>pro tempore</i> , for the time being.
<i>K.C.B.</i> Knight Commander of the Bath.	<i>Prox.</i> for <i>proximo</i> , next month.
<i>K.G.</i> Knight of the Garter.	<i>P.S.</i> Postscript, written after.
<i>Knt.</i> Knight.	<i>P.T.O.</i> Please turn over.
<i>K.P.</i> Knight of St Patrick.	<i>Q.C.</i> Queen's Counsel.
<i>K.T.</i> Knight of the Thistle.	<i>Q.E.D.</i> for <i>quod erat demonstrandum</i> , which was to be demonstrated.
<i>Lieut.</i> Lieutenant.	<i>Q.v.</i> for <i>quod vide</i> , which see.
<i>LL.B.</i> Bachelor of Laws.	<i>R.C.</i> Roman Catholic.
<i>LL.D.</i> Doctor of Laws.	<i>Rev.</i> Reverend.
<i>M.B.</i> Bachelor of Medicine.	<i>R.M.</i> Royal Marines.
<i>M.D.</i> Doctor of Medicine.	<i>R.N.</i> Royal Navy.
<i>M.P.</i> Member of Parliament.	<i>Sec.</i> Secretary.
<i>M.R.C.P.</i> Member of the Royal College of Preceptors.	<i>S.P.Q.R.</i> the Senate and People of Rome.
<i>MSS.</i> Manuscripts.	<i>S.S.C.</i> Solicitor before the Supreme Courts.
<i>Mus. D.</i> Doctor of Music.	<i>S.T.P.</i> Professor of Theology.
<i>N.B.</i> for <i>nota bene</i> , take particular notice.	<i>U.K.</i> United Kingdom.
<i>N.B.</i> North Britain.	<i>Ult.</i> for <i>ultimo</i> , last month.
<i>Nem. con.</i> for <i>nemine contradicente</i> , no one contradicting, i.e. without opposition.	<i>U.P.</i> United Presbyterian.
<i>Ob.</i> for <i>obiit</i> , died.	<i>U.S.</i> United States.
<i>Obdt.</i> Obedient.	<i>Ven.</i> Venerable.
<i>Oxon.</i> for <i>Oxonia</i> , Oxford.	<i>Viz.</i> for <i>videlicet</i> , namely.
<i>Ph.D.</i> Doctor of Philosophy.	<i>V.R.</i> for <i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen Victoria.
<i>Phil. Trans.</i> Philosophical Transactions.	<i>W.S.</i> Writer to the Signet.
<i>Pinx.</i> for <i>pinxit</i> , he or she painted it.	<i>Xmas.</i> Christmas.
<i>P.M.</i> After mid-day.	

EXERCISE CXCIV.

Tell for what the following Abbreviations are used:—M.P.; R.N.; W.S.; Q.E.D.; F.R.C.S.E.; S.T.P.; Ph.D.; Incog.; Ad lib.; M.A.; LL.D.; U.K.; P.P.C.; F.Z.S.; I.H.S.; MSS.; K.C.B.; H.M.S.; Nem. con.; F.D.; U.P.; A.R.S.A.; Cor. Mem.; Abp.; F.R.G.S.; B.D.; M.D.; D.C.L.; Ob.; LL.B.;



Lieut.; M.R.C.P.; D.V.; F.L.S.; Oxon.; Mus. D.; I.O.U.; F.R.C.P.E.; G.C.B.; Hon.; J.P.; P.T.O.; e.g.; Xmas.; U.S.; Phil. Trans.; Rev.; Bp.; Inst.; i.e.; G.P.O.; R.C.; Pro tem.; P.S.; Bart.; F.R.A.S.; S.S.C.; Q.C.; Pinx.; N.B.; Id.; Anon.; V.R.; K.P.; K.T.; F.C.; F.E.I.S.

#### IV. Words and Phrases from the Latin and French Languages frequently used in Speaking and Writing.

##### 1. FROM THE LATIN.

<i>Ab initio</i> , from the beginning.	<i>Cui bono?</i> what good will it do?
<i>Ad aperturam</i> (libri), at the opening (of the book).	<i>De novo</i> , anew, over again.
<i>Ad finem</i> , to the end.	<i>Deo gratias</i> , thanks to God.
<i>Ad infinitum</i> , without limit.	<i>Dramatis personæ</i> , characters represented in a play.
<i>Ad nauseam</i> , to disgust.	<i>Ecce Homo</i> , behold the Man.
<i>Ad unum omnes</i> , all to a man.	<i>Emeritus</i> , one retired from the active duties of a profession.
<i>Ad valorem</i> , according to the value.	<i>Ergo</i> , therefore.
<i>Ad vitam aut culpam</i> , for life or fault.	<i>Et hoc genus omne</i> , and everything of the same kind.
<i>Alias</i> , otherwise.	<i>Ex cathedrâ</i> , with high authority.
<i>Alma mater</i> , a benign mother—applied to a University.	<i>Excelsior</i> , loftier, more elevated.
<i>Anglicè</i> , in English.	<i>Exeunt</i> , they go out.
<i>Anno Domini</i> , in the year of our Lord.	<i>Exit</i> , he goes out.
<i>A posteriori</i> , from the effect to the cause.	<i>Ex officio</i> , by virtue of his office.
<i>A priori</i> , from the cause to the effect.	<i>Extra muros</i> , beyond the walls.
<i>Audi alteram partem</i> , hear the other side.	<i>Facile princeps</i> , the acknowledged chief.
<i>Aut Caesar aut nullus</i> , either Caesar or nobody.	<i>Facsimile</i> , an exact likeness.
<i>Bonâ fide</i> , in good faith, truly.	<i>Fecit</i> , he or she made it.
<i>Cacoëthes scribendi</i> , an itch for writing.	<i>Felo de se</i> , a suicide.
<i>Cæteris paribus</i> , other things being equal.	<i>Gloria in excelsis</i> , glory (to God) in the highest.
<i>Compos mentis</i> , of a sound mind.	<i>Habeas corpus</i> , you may have the body.

*Hic jacet*, here he lies.

*Hortus siccus*, a collection of dried plants, a herbarium.

*In extenso*, at full length.

*In limine*, at the outset.

*In loco parentis*, instead of a parent.

*In memoriam*, in memory of.

*In propria personâ*, in his own person.

*In statu quo*, in the same state as before.

*Inter alia*, among other things.

*In toto*, altogether.

*In transitu*, on the passage.

*Ipsè dixit*, he himself said it; hence dogmatism.

*Ipsissima verba*, the very words.

*Lapsus linguæ*, a slip of the tongue.

*Locum tenens*, occupying the place of another, a substitute.

*Lusus naturæ*, a freak of nature, i.e., something unnatural.

*Maximum*, the greatest.

*Memento mori*, be mindful of death.

*Mens conscia recti*, a mind conscious of right.

*Minimum*, the least.

*Mirabile dictu*, wonderful to be told.

*Modus operandi*, manner of operating.

*Mulum in parvo*, much in little space.

*Ne plus ultra*, nothing beyond.

*Nil desperandum*, never despair.

*Nolens volens*, whether willing or not.

*Non sequitur*, it does not follow.

*Onus probandi*, the burden of proof.

*Otium cum dignitate*, dignified leisure.

*Palmam qui meruit ferat*, let him bear the palm who has won it.

*Passim*, everywhere.

*Paterfamilias*, the father of a family.

*Paternoster*, the Lord's Prayer.

*Peccavi*, I have done wrong.

*Per annum*, by the year.

*Per diem*, by the day.

*Post mortem*, after death.

*Primâ facie*, on the first view.

*Pro bono publico*, for the benefit of the public.

*Pro re nata*, for a special purpose.

*Quantum sufficit*, as much as suffices.

*Quid pro quo*, tit-for-tat, one thing for another.

*Quondam*, former; as, your quondam friend.

*Reductio ad absurdum*, bringing to an absurdity.

*Regium donum*, a royal gift.

*Requiescat in pace*, may he or she rest in peace.

*Respice finem*, look to the end.

*Sanctum sanctorum*, the holy of holies; hence a private chamber.

*Semper idem*, always the same.

*Seriatim*, one by one.

*Sine die*, without a fixed day.

*Sine quâ non*, that which is indispensable.

*Sub rosâ*, under the rose; hence privately.

*Sui generis*, of its own kind.

*Summum bonum*, the chief good.

*Te Deum*, a hymn of thanksgiving.

*Tempus fugit*, the time flies.

*Terra firma*, solid ground.  
*Ultima Thule*, the utmost limit.  
*Ultimatum*, the last proposal or condition.  
*Unâ voce*, with one accord.  
*Ut supra*, as above.  
*Vade mecum*, a constant companion.  
*Verbatim et literatim*, word for word, and letter for letter.

*Versus*, against.  
*Viâ*, by the way of; as, *viâ* Southampton.  
*Vice*, in the place of.  
*Vice versa*, the terms being exchanged.  
*Vivâ voce*, with the living voice, orally.  
*Vivat Regina*, long live the Queen.

## 2. FROM THE FRENCH.

*À la mode*, according to the fashion.  
*À propos*, to the purpose.  
*Au fait*, well acquainted with.

*Cap-à-pie*, from head to foot.  
*Chef-d'œuvre*, a masterpiece.  
*Comme il faut*, as it should be.  
*Cul de sac*, the bottom of the bag,—applied to a street with no outlet.

*Déjeuner à la fourchette*, a luncheon.

*Dieu et mon droit*, God and my right.

*Distingué*, distinguished.

*Double entendre*, having a double meaning.

*Douceur*, an inducement, a bribe.

*Empressement*, zeal, ardour.

*En masse*, in a body.

*En passant*, in passing.

*Entre nous*, between ourselves.

*En route*, on the way.

*Fête champêtre*, an open air festival.

*Feu de joie*, joy expressed by a firing of guns.

*Hauteur*, haughtiness.

*Honi soit qui mal y pense*, evil to him who evil thinks.

*Hors de combat*, not in a condition for fighting.

*Jeu d'esprit*, a witty saying.

*Le beau monde*, the gay world.

*Lettre de cachet*, a royal warrant.

*Née*, family name.

*Nom de plume*, an assumed literary name.

*Nonchalance*, indifference.

*Nous verrons*, we shall see.

*On dit*, it is said, a report.

*Par excellence*, by way of eminence.

*Poste restante*, to remain till called for.

*Recherché*, rare.

*Résumé*, an abstract or summary.

*Revenons à nos moutons*, let us return to our subject.

*Sang froid*, coolness.

*Sans cérémonie*, without ceremony.

*Tête-à-tête*, a conversation.

*Vis à vis*, face to face.

*Vive l'Empereur*, long live the Emperor.

## EXERCISE CXCV.

*Explain the Latin and French words and phrases:—*He must be able to translate *ad aperturam*. Are you a member *ex officio*? John Christie *fecit*. It is a *bonâ fide* sale. The *onus probandi* was thrown upon his opponent. The *maximum* salary is allowed. You may repeat it *vivâ voce*. She always dresses *à la mode*. A *facsimile* will soon be made. Agnes Duncan, *née* Macqueen. Some most *recherché* goods were sold. Address the letter *Poste restante*. We had a pleasant *tête-à-tête*. The appointment was *ad vitam aut culpam*. *In limine*, I will premise. The man remains *in statu quo*. Is he considered *compos mentis*?

## EXERCISE CXCVI.

A *post-mortem* examination will be made. *Nolens volens*, he must go. *On dit*, the captain will resign. *Revenons à nos moutons*. The large assembly rose *en masse*. Fitzgerald is his *nom de plume*. John Simpson *alias* Wilson. The case was dismissed *sine die*. He cries *peccavi*, and is free. A *feu de joie* was fired at twelve. The village lies *en route* to Berne. A handsome *douceur* will be offered. *En passant*, I may remark. The pupils were placed *vis à vis*. The knight was armed *cap-à-pie*. My *ultimatum* has been given. *Inter alia*, the treasurer's report was read. *Cæteris paribus*, the youngest will be chosen.

## EXERCISE CXCVII.

The people shout *Vive l'Empereur*. The road became a *cul de sac*. The letter was forwarded *viâ* Marseilles. A *fête champêtre* will be held. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*. Wine was served *ad libitum*. The Emeritus Professor will lecture to-day. I will appear *in propria personâ*. Your uncle stands *in loco parentis*. He sits in his *sanctum sanctorum* enjoying his *otium cum dignitate*. We were glad when we again reached *terra firma*. You must explain your *modus operandi*. We will consider the subjects *seriatim*. The matter must be *entre nous*. The damage was sustained *in transitu*.

### V. Countries of Europe, their Capitals and People.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>People.</i>
Eng'land	Lon'don	Eng'lish
Scot'land	Ed'inburgh	Scotch
Ire'land	Dub'lin	I'rish
Nor'way	Christian'ia	Norwe'gians
Swe'den	Stock'holm	Swedes
Den'mark	Copenha'gen	Danes
Hol'land	Am'sterdam	Dutch
Bel'gium	Brus'sels	Bel'gians
Ger'many	Ham'burg	Ger'mans
Prus'sia	Berlin'	Prus'sians
Aus'tria	Vien'na	Aus'trians
France	Pa'ris	French
Swit'zerland	Berne	Swiss
Por'tugal	Lis'bon	Portuguese'
Spain	Madrid'	Span'iards
It'aly	Flor'ence	Ital'ians
Tur'key	Constantino'ple	Turks
Greece	Ath'ens	Greeks
Rus'sia	St Pe'tersburg	Rus'sians

#### EXERCISE CXCVIII.

Islands are numerous off the coast of Norway. The Norwegians and Swedes speak different dialects of the same language. Almost every metal is found in abundance in Austria. Madrid, the Spanish capital, is 2200 feet above the level of the sea. The Azores belong to the Portuguese. The Dutch are proverbial for their cleanliness and industry. Belgium is about one-fifth of the size of England. Every Prussian subject is enrolled as a soldier at the age of twenty. Brussels is noted for its fine lace.

EXERCISE CXIX.

So dense are the woods in some parts of Russia, that it has been said a squirrel may pass from St Petersburg to Moscow without once touching the ground. The Greeks are almost all engaged in commerce. There are more gipsies in Turkey than in any other country of Europe. Corsica, geographically an Italian island, belongs to France. Lisbon was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755. The Swiss are more a pastoral than an agricultural people. Ireland was annexed to the English crown in 1172. Scotland, in the time of the Romans, was called Caledonia. Germany occupies a large portion of Central Europe. Though of the same lineage, the Portuguese cherish towards the Spaniards a deep-rooted antipathy. The inhabitants of Britain are called British or Britons. Florence is one of the finest cities in Italy.

---

VI. Scientific Words in Common Use.

Acous'tics	Cosmog'raphy	Mineral'ogy
Aerostat'ics	Crystallog'raphy	Pathol'ogy
Al'chemy	Dynam'ics	Physiog'nomy
Anæsthet'ic	Entomol'ogy	Physiol'ogy
Anat'omy	Hagiog'raphy	Pneumat'ics
Archæol'ogy	Hydrau'lics	Psychol'ogy
Astrol'ogy	Hydrostat'ics	Stenog'raphy
Astron'omy	Ichthyog'raphy	Technol'ogy
Belles-lettres	Metaphys'ics	Toxicol'ogy
Conchol'ogy	Meteorol'ogy	Zool'ogy

EXERCISE CC.

*After writing or spelling the above words, write an adjective or noun derived from each.*

*Example—Acoustic, alchemist, anatomical, astrologer.*

## PART FIFTH.

## Extracts to be written to Dictation.

## I. NARRATIVES AND INCIDENTS.

## EXERCISE CCI.

POINT OF RESEMBLANCE BETWEEN LUTHER THE  
REFORMER AND PAUL THE APOSTLE.

Luther, when in the prime of youthful manhood, was returning one day from his father's house at Mansfield, to resume his labours at the University of Erfurth. All at once a thunder-storm overtook him. The lightning flashed fearfully and vividly around him, and one bolt fell and burst at his side. That road was to him a *Damascus highway*! His troubled conscience was roused from its depths. He threw himself, like Saul of Tarsus, on his knees. Death, judgment, and eternity were before him; and with all the terrible thoughts of how unprepared he would be to meet his Judge, he vowed that, if it pleased God to rescue him from these "terrors of death," he would leave the world, and give himself entirely to religion. From that hour he was an altered man.—*The Footsteps of St Paul.*

## EXERCISE CCII.

## CONFIDENCE IN PRAYER.

Years ago a homeward-bound vessel was overtaken by a terrible storm, which caused her to leak badly. Notwithstanding the efforts of all hands at the pumps, the vessel was gradually sinking. The mate, who had been a wild and wicked youth, was now in a serious, thoughtful mood—walking fore and aft, and occasionally pulling out his watch, as if anxious for the arrival of a particular hour. The captain, approaching him silently and solemnly, said, "We are lost! The vessel can't live much longer in such a gale."

The mate paid little or no attention to him or his remark, but took out his watch the oftener, till at last he gave a shout, and leaping, cried, "We are safe! We shall not—we cannot be lost."

The captain replied, "There is no possibility of escape—the leak gains upon us, and the gale increases."

With an ecstasy scarcely conceivable, the mate replied, "It is my father's hour of prayer! He is now imploring God in my behalf; and I believe we shall be saved!"

This gave new energy to the efforts of the sailors, and all laying-to with their might, they were able to keep the vessel afloat till the gale abated, when they made sail and arrived safe in port.

#### EXERCISE CCIII.

##### HOW TO SETTLE A DISPUTE.

A huge fragment of rock from an adjacent cliff fell upon a horizontal part of the hill below, which was occupied by the gardens and vineyards of two peasants. It covered part of the property of each, nor could it be easily decided to whom the unexpected visitor belonged: but the honest rustics, instead of troubling the gentlemen of the long robe with their dispute, wisely resolved to end it by each party excavating the half of the rock on his own grounds, and converting the whole into two useful cottages, with comfortable rooms, and cellars for their little stock of wine, and there they now reside with their families. To fight over a misfortune is sorry waste of time, but to turn it to good account is the truest wisdom.

#### EXERCISE CCIV.

##### DEATH ANTICIPATED.

When the Rev. Bernard Gilpin was privately informed that his enemies had caused thirty-two articles to be drawn up against him, and presented to Bonner, bishop of London, he said to his favourite domestic, "At length they have prevailed against me; I am accused to the bishop of London,



from whom there will be no escaping. God forgive their malice, and grant me strength to undergo the trial." He then ordered his servant to provide a long garment for him, in which he might go decently to the stake, and desired it might be got ready with all expedition, "For I know not," says he, "how soon I may have occasion for it." As soon as the garment was provided, it is said, he used to put it on every day, till the bishop's messengers apprehended him. It were well if we all thus realized to ourselves the hour of our departure.—SPURGEON.

## EXERCISE CCV.

## GOOD OUT OF EVIL.

When Gilpin was on his way to London to be tried before the Popish party, he broke his leg by a fall, which put a stop for some time to his journey. The person in whose custody he was, took occasion from this circumstance to retort upon him an observation he used frequently to make, "That nothing happens to the people of God but what is intended for their good;" asking him "whether he thought his broken leg was so?" He answered meekly, "I make no question but it is." And so it proved; for before he was able to travel, Queen Mary died. Being thus providentially preserved from probable death, he returned to Houghton through crowds of people, who expressed the utmost joy, and blessed God for his deliverance.

## EXERCISE CCVI.

## STRENGTH OF A FATHER'S LOVE.

In the French Revolution a young man was condemned to the guillotine, and shut up in one of the prisons. He was greatly loved by many, but there was one who loved him more than all put together. How know we this? It was his own father, and the love he bore to his son was proved in this way: when the lists were called, the father,

whose name was exactly the same as his son's, answered to the name, and the father rode in the gloomy tumbrel to the place of execution, and his head rolled beneath the axe instead of his son's, a victim of mighty love. See here an image of the love of Christ to sinners; for thus Jesus died for the ungodly.

## EXERCISE CCVII.

## WHITEFIELD AND THE THUNDER-STORM.

On one occasion Mr Whitefield was preaching in Boston on the wonders of creation, providence, and redemption, when a violent tempest of thunder and lightning came on. In the midst of the sermon it attained to so alarming a height that the congregation sat in almost breathless awe. The preacher closed his note-book, and, stepping into one of the wings of the desk, fell on his knees, and with much feeling and fine taste repeated—

Hark ! the Eternal rends the sky !  
A mighty voice before Him goes—  
A voice of music to His friends,  
But threatening thunder to His foes.  
Come, children, to your Father's arms;  
Hide in the chambers of my grace,  
Till the fierce storm be overblown,  
And my revenging fury cease.

Requesting these lines to be sung, the whole congregation instantly rose, and poured forth the sacred song, in which they were nobly accompanied by the organ, in a style of pious grandeur and heartfelt devotion that was probably never surpassed. By the time the hymn was finished the storm was hushed; and the sun, bursting forth, showed through the windows to the enraptured assembly a magnificent and brilliant arch of peace.

## II. OBJECTS OF NATURAL HISTORY

## EXERCISE CCVIII.

## A STONE.

Stone, when it is examined, will be found a mountain in miniature. The fineness of Nature's work is so great, that, into a single block, a foot or two in diameter, she can compress as many changes of form and structure, on a small scale, as she needs for her mountains on a large one; and, taking moss for forests, and grains of crystal for crags, the surface of a stone, in by far the plurality of instances, is more interesting than the surface of an ordinary hill; more fantastic in form, and incomparably richer in colour.

LEIGH HUNT.

## EXERCISE CCIX.

## FLINT.

Wrongly is flint compared with the miser. You cannot, to be sure, skin him, but you can melt him; ay, make him absolutely flow into a liquid; flow too for use and beauty; and become light unto your eyes, goblets to your table, and a mirror to your beloved. Bring two friends of his about him, called Potash and Soda, and he runs into melting tenderness, and is no longer flint; he is glass. You look through him; you drink out of him; he furnishes you with beautiful and transparent shutters against the rain and cold; you dress by him; protect pictures with him, and watches, and books; are assisted by him in a thousand curious studies; are helped over the sea by him; and he makes your cathedral windows divine; and enables your mistress to wear your portrait in her bosom.—ID.

## EXERCISE CCX.

## THE SYCAMORE.

The sycamore, in size and figure, resembles the mulberry-tree, and is very common, not only in Egypt, but in Judea also, especially in the low lands. Its body is large, and its

branches are numerous, growing nearly in a horizontal direction. It is always green. Its wood, which is of a dark hue, endures a thousand years, and was therefore much used in building. Its fruit proceeds from the trunk of the tree, and resembles the fig, though it is destitute of seeds. It is very luscious, and hence injurious to the stomach; it is not, therefore, eaten, except by those who cannot procure better food. The fruit does not ripen unless it be opened, so that the juice, which resembles milk, may be emitted; then the fruit becomes mature, and of a black colour. The tree is very productive, yielding its fruit seven times a year, and affording a supply of food for the poor during four months.—*Biblical Topography.*

## EXERCISE CCXI.

## THE DATE-PALM.

The date-palm is a beautiful tree, though others exceed it in grandeur. It rises without division to the height of fifty or sixty feet, the stem being round, and of the same thickness throughout, namely, about twelve or eighteen inches. At the top it throws out a magnificent crown of most elegant leaves. The main stalk of each leaf is from eight to twelve feet long, firm, shining, and tapering, and sheathing with its base a considerable part of the trunk, which, indeed, by degrees, is thus entirely built up of the remains of leaves. The leaf-stalks are wrapped in web-like sheaths, or fringed with coarse fibres or threads. The young leaflets are tipped with a hard black thorn; they grow alternately along their stalk, a row on each side, like the teeth of a comb. Before the leaves spread out they are packed in a close bud, like a cabbage, which is considered a delicacy as a vegetable, but is seldom eaten, as it would destroy the tree to remove its bud.

## EXERCISE CCXII.

THE DATE-PALM—*continued.*

The tree reaches maturity in about thirty years, and continues in full productiveness and beauty seventy years longer. After this it begins to decline, though still bearing fruit, and

dies in a good old age at two hundred years. Its leaves are of a bright, lively green, so that the clumps of palms joyously contrast in the weary traveller's eyes with the red, sandy wilderness around, and give promise of the springs of refreshing water generally found amongst them. Groves of the date-palm are found on the borders of the great desert, at the foot of the Atlas Mountains, where rain seldom falls, and few trees beside will live. Forests of them brave the hot southern blasts, and not only afford the natives an invaluable screen from the burning sun, but provide a green shelter to the plants of lemon, orange, vines, and pomegranates, which flourish most luxuriantly beneath their shade.—*Trees and their Uses.*

## EXERCISE CCXIII.

## THE POMEGRANATE.

The pomegranate is a very fine tree, but does not grow high. Its branches are spread forth luxuriantly, yet by some it is considered only a shrub. Its fruit is beautiful to the eye, and pleasant to the taste. It is usually about three or four inches in diameter (the size of a large apple), and is encircled at the upper part with marks resembling a crown. At first it exhibits a green appearance, but in August and September it appears of a reddish colour, approximating to a brown; the rind is thick and hard, but easily broken. The interior of the pomegranate is of a yellow colour. It contains several internal rinds or skins, which produce a pleasant juice, having a compound taste of sweet and bitter. The seeds are either white or purple.—*Biblical Topography.*

## EXERCISE CCXIV.

## THE TRAVELLER'S TREE OF MADAGASCAR.

Clumps of these trees, composed of several stems rising from the same root, are scattered over the country in all directions. The trunks, or, more properly, root-stocks, which are about three feet in circumference, sometimes attain to 30 feet in height; but whether of this elevation, or scarcely

emerging above ground, they support grand crests of leaves of about four feet long and one foot wide, but often torn into comb-like shreds. The head is of a fan-like form, and the flowers, which are not striking for their beauty, are white, and produced from large horizontal green sheaths. The footstalks of the leaves, which are somewhat shorter than the leaves themselves, yield a copious supply of fresh water, very grateful to the traveller, on having their margin cut away near to the base, or forced from contact with those immediately above them, especially those about the middle of the series. The root-stock is of a soft cellular substance, and the fruit, which resembles a small banana, is dry, and not edible. This remarkable vegetable production is said to grow in the most arid countries, and thus to be provided for the refreshment of man in a dry and thirsty land. Probably the water may originate in the condensation of dew, and be collected and retained by the peculiar structure of the leaf: it has a slight taste of the tree, but is not disagreeable.—*Curiosities of Vegetation.*

## EXERCISE CCXV.

## THE CAMEL.

The camel is endowed by nature in such a manner as strikingly to exhibit the providential mercy of the Creator. It is a native of those desert tracts where both water and pasture are precarious, and where neither is ever found in abundance, principally inhabiting Arabia Deserta and the central portions of Africa, where vast and trackless deserts stretch their inhospitable solitudes—where neither dews fall nor rains freshen; and it is singularly provided against the austerities of the region in which it dwells. Its foot is peculiarly constructed for the dry arenaceous surface over which it has to travel, being broad and flat, nearly round, without any division of toes, but having two horny projections in front; and the foot is so soft and flexible, that it dilates considerably when pressed upon the sandy soil of the desert, into which, in consequence of its structure, it does not sink.

## EXERCISE CCXVI.

THE CAMEL—*continued*.

Besides this, the camel has a most peculiar internal conformation, admirably adapted to the localities to which nature has confined it. In the stomach are a number of small compartments, in which the creature is enabled to lay up a store of water sufficient for a supply of many days, and these compartments are so constructed and located as to enable it to exhaust their contents singly. It uses this supply very sparingly, and with great caution, showing an instinctive providence against the saddest of casualties, truly wonderful. The large excrescence upon the back, which to the beholder's eye is a monstrous deformity, is nevertheless one of those admirable provisions of nature for which the camel is remarkable, perhaps, above all other ruminating animals. When it cannot for the moment meet with food, the fat of the hump supplies a nutriment which sustains it for many days without its suffering any diminution of vigour or of bulk, except in the hump, which gradually decreases, and if the abstinence last long, will disappear altogether, returning as soon as other aliment is supplied.—CAUNTER.

## EXERCISE CCXVII.

## THE GORILLA.

The gorilla is of the average height of man, five feet six inches; his brain-case is low and narrow, and, as the fore part of the skull is high, and there is a very prominent ridge above the eyes, the top of the head is perfectly flat, and the brow, with its thick integument, forms a "scowling pent-house over the eyes;" couple with this a deep lead-coloured skin, much wrinkled, a prominent jaw with the canine teeth of huge size, a receding chin, and we have an exaggeration of the lowest and most forbidding type of human physiognomy. The neck is short; the head projects. The relative proportions of the body and limbs are nearer those of man, yet they are of more ungainly aspect than in any other of the brute kind. Long shapeless arms,

thick and muscular, with scarcely any diminution of size descending the name of wrist (for at the smallest they are fourteen inches round, while a strong man's wrist is not above eight); a wide, thick hand; the palm long, and the fingers short, swollen, and gouty-looking; capacious chest; broad shoulders; legs also thick and shapeless, destitute of calf, and very muscular; a hand-like foot with a thumb to it, "of huge dimensions and portentous power of grasp."—*All the Year Round*.

## EXERCISE CCXVIII.

## THE LAND-CRAB.

The violet-crab somewhat resembles two hands, cut through the middle, and joined together; for each side looks like four fingers, and the two nippers or claws resemble the thumbs. All the rest of the body is covered with a shell as large as a man's hand, and bunched in the middle, on the forepart of which there are two long eyes, of the size of a grain of barley, as transparent as crystal, and as hard as horn. A little below these is the mouth, covered with a sort of barbs, under which there are two broad sharp teeth as white as snow. They are not placed, as in other animals, cross-ways, but in an opposite direction, not much unlike the blades of a pair of scissors. With these teeth they can easily cut leaves, fruits, and rotten wood, which is their usual food. But their principal instrument for cutting and seizing their food is their nippers, which catch such a hold that the animal loses the limb sooner than its grasp, and is often seen scampering off, having left its claw still holding fast upon its enemy.—GOLDSMITH.

## EXERCISE CCXIX.

## ' THE CUTTING OF MAHOGANY.

The cutting of the trees is an interesting and almost a dangerous process. As the roots of the mahogany tree project sometimes more than ten feet above the ground, a sort



of scaffold has to be erected at the height where the trunk of the tree commences. The cutting is done with the axe in the hands of the Caribs, and it is a most exciting sight to look upon these men as they stand barefooted on a single limb and swing their axes with all possible ease. If one of them loses his equilibrium, which seldom happens, as they consider it a dishonour, it always causes a great deal of merriment among his fellow-workmen. The actual felling of the trees depends very much on the wind and weather. If the wind is contrary to where the trees are intended to fall, they will have to wait for another chance; neither ought the trees to be cut while the moon is increasing, as the wood would not be so valuable for future use. There are not more than four months in the year when the actual cutting can be carried on, and it is therefore necessary that everything should be prepared and in good working order when the right time arrives.—*Scientific American*.

---

### III. MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS.

#### EXERCISE CCXX.

##### THE EARTH.

Of all the solar or planetary system, the earth is to us by far the most interesting. Other of the planets may be more sublime, and, in the range of creation, of greater importance; but, from their inconceivable distance from us, the impossibility, even by the utmost stretch of science, of our attaining more than a knowledge of the magnitude, and period of the revolution, of a very small number of them, and, with one or two exceptions, the benefit derived by us from any of them being only indirect; we can regard them merely as splendid displays of creative power, intended, and calculated, to excite our wonder and admiration. But the earth is the place of our residence; from it we derived our being, and to it we are destined to return; all that is necessary to sustain us springs out of it; it is the theatre on

which we severally perform the parts that are assigned to us; and there is not an ingredient in our happiness, nor a circumstance calculated to excite our hopes, but is, in some form or other, found in or connected with it.—RANSOM.

## EXERCISE CCXXI.

## AMBITION.

Ambition is like the sea which swallows all the rivers, and is none the fuller; or like the grave whose insatiable maw for ever craves for the bodies of men. In all probability, Napoleon never longed for a sceptre till he had gained the bâton; nor dreamed of being emperor of Europe, till he had gained the crown of France. Caligula, with the world at his feet, was mad with a longing for the moon, and could he have gained it, the imperial lunatic would have coveted the sun. He who lives to satisfy his ambition has before him the labour of Sisyphus, who rolled up hill an ever-rebounding stone, and the task of the daughters of Danaus, who are condemned for ever to attempt to fill a bottomless vessel with buckets full of holes. Could we know the secret heart-breaks and wearinesses of ambitious men, we should need no Wolsey's voice, crying, "I charge thee, fling away ambition," but we should flee from it as from the most accursed vampire that was ever known.—*Feathers for Arrows.*

## EXERCISE CCXXII.

## CHARLES DICKENS.

Charles Dickens died yesterday evening—a piece of sad news, which will fill the whole civilized world with deeper sympathy than the death of emperors and kings. . . . No writer of this century has exercised upon the English people an influence so deep and lasting. His descriptions, characterized by poetic truths and incomparable humour, and drawn from reality, held up to the people a mirror in which they saw faithfully reflected their faults and laughable sides, but also their good points and the inner moral kernel

of their life. Rich and poor, educated and uneducated, find themselves in Dickens's novels on the common ground of pure humanity, and learn to meet each other in a spirit of mutual respect. Thus, amongst all classes, from the palace to the simple hut, the loss of the great teacher and peace-bringer will be painfully felt.—*Cologne Gazette*.

## EXERCISE CCXXIII.

## COLOUR, A PROOF OF DIVINE WISDOM.

Colour is an essential requisite to every world inhabited by sensitive beings; and we know that provision has been made for diffusing it throughout all the globes which may exist in the distant regions which our telescopes have penetrated; for the light which radiates from the most distant stars is capable of being separated into the prismatic colours, similar to those which are produced by the solar rays; which furnishes a presumptive proof that they are intended to accomplish designs, in their respective spheres, analogous to those which light subserves in our terrestrial habitation—or, in other words, that they are destined to convey to the minds of sentient beings, impressions of light and colour, and consequently, beings susceptible of such impressions must reside within the sphere or more immediate influence of these far distant orbs.—

DICK.

## EXERCISE CCXXIV.

## LOVE OF CHANGE.

It will be found that they are the weakest-minded and the hardest-hearted men that most love variety and change; for the weakest-minded are those who both wonder most at things new, and digest worst things old; in so far that everything they have lies rusty, and loses lustre from want of use. Neither do they make any stir among their possessions, nor look over them to see what may be made of them, nor keep any great store, nor are householders with storehouses of things new and old; but they catch at the new-fashioned garments, and let the moth and thief look after the rest; and

the hardest-hearted men are those that least feel the endearing and binding power of custom, and hold on by no cord of affection to any shore, but drive with the waves that cast up mire and dirt.—RUSKIN.

## EXERCISE CCXXV.

## INTEGRITY.

Integrity is a virtue of great extent ; it includes rectitude of intention, honesty of action, an aversion from all deceit, and that sense of justice which prevents us from injuring our fellow-creatures, not only in word or deed, but even in thought. The world is extremely deficient in that common honesty, which every one would blush to have doubted ; therefore, it well becomes us all to examine our claims to being considered persons of sound principles ; and young people should closely look into their own bosoms, and determinately subdue in themselves all those propensities which militate against their own sense of uprightness. They should remember that all extravagance has a direct tendency to great evil, and has rendered more persons unjust than any other feeling.—*Young Ladies' Book*.

## EXERCISE CCXXVI.

## AGAINST FALSEHOOD.

Never speak anything for a truth which you know or believe to be false. Lying is a great sin against God, who gave us a tongue to speak the truth, and not falsehood. It is a great offence against humanity itself ; for, where there is no regard to truth, there can be no safe society between man and man. And it is an injury to the speaker ; for, besides the disgrace which it brings upon him, it occasions so much baseness of mind, that he can scarcely tell truth, or avoid lying, even when he has no colour of necessity for it ; and, in time, he comes to such a pass, that as other people cannot believe he speaks truth, so he himself scarcely knows when he tells a falsehood.—SIR MATTHEW HALE.

## EXERCISE CCXXVII.

## WHAT IS TIME?

I asked an aged man—a man of cares,  
Wrinkled, and curved, and white with hoary hairs;  
“Time is the warp of life,” he said, “O! tell  
The young, the fair, the gay, to weave it well.”

I asked the ancient venerable dead,  
Sages who wrote, and warriors who bled;  
From the cold grave a hollow murmur flowed,  
“Time sowed the seeds we reap in this abode.”

I asked the golden sun, and silver spheres,  
Those bright chronometers of days and years;  
They told me, time was but a meteor's glare,  
And bade me for eternity prepare.

I asked the seasons in their annual round,  
Which beautify, or desolate the ground—  
And they replied (what oracle more wise),  
“’Tis folly's blank, or wisdom's highest prize.”

MARSDEN.

## EXERCISE CCXXVIII.

## ESTIMATE OF DR CHALMERS.

Thomas Chalmers was a great man. All the characteristics of genuine greatness marked him as he stood among others. It was not that he surpassed all men around him in pure intelligence, or in any single element of moral excellence; but, taking altogether, mind and heart; and visible bearing, you gave him involuntarily, and he naturally took, the foremost position in almost any assemblage of notable persons with whom he had to do. The unassumingness of a child did not avail to screen him from that homage of which he was the object. The admitted merits and talents of others, on the right hand or the left, did not render that homage ambiguous—did not abate it. There might often be men near him who surpassed him in talent, but they did not dislodge him, in the view of others, from his place.—ISAAC TAYLOR.

## EXERCISE CCXXIX.

LETTER FROM MRS BARTLETT TO HER SON AT SCHOOL.

AT HOME, 20th June 1870.

MY DEAR BOY,

It was kind and thoughtful in you to write so soon, for you were right in supposing that we should feel a little anxious about you. We are *so* glad to know that you are contented and happy.

I need not exhort you, my dear Henry, to diligence in your studies. You are naturally studious and ambitious, and therefore more likely to err in the opposite direction. Do not forget that you have a body as well as a mind to develop and cultivate, and that the finest intellect and the best education will avail little without health of body and vital force to give them efficiency. Study, then, my dear boy, but also *play*. Neglect not the games proper to youth. It was their noble athletic games which gave the youth of ancient Greece the strength, grace, and manly beauty for which they were distinguished.

Be careful of your health. Do not allow anything to interfere with your daily bath; and, above all, acquire no irregular habits of eating, or drinking, or sleeping. But I did not intend to read you a lecture; I trust you do not need one. Forgive my anxious solicitude; but do take care of yourself.

Jamie goes to school regularly, but loves his sports better than his books. He learns a great deal, however, in spite of his aversion to continuous application. He will do well, but requires a different training from that which suffices in your case.

Mary will write soon, and will give an account of herself. Your father is very busy, as usual, but will also write soon. All send their love.

Your affectionate mother,

CLARA HANSON-BARTLETT.

## EXERCISE CCXXX.

## MOUNT ARARAT.

Nothing can be more beautiful than Ararat for its shape. Rising originally from an immense base, its slope towards the summit is gradual, until it reaches the regions of the snow, where it becomes more abrupt. The cone is surmounted with a crown of ice, which glitters in the sun with a peculiar and dazzling brightness. As a foil to this stupendous work, a smaller hill rises from the same base, near the original mass, similar to it in shape and proportion, and in any other situation entitled to rank among the high mountains. The mountain is divided into three regions of different breadths. The first, composed of a short and slippery grass, or sand, as troublesome as the quicksands of Africa, is occupied by the shepherds; the second, by tigers and crows: the remainder, which is half the mountain, is covered with snow, which has been accumulating ever since the ark rested upon it; and these snows are concealed during one half of the year, in very dense clouds.

MORIER.

## EXERCISE CCXXXI.

## SHAKSPEARE.

Shakspeare is, above all writers, at least above all modern writers, the poet of nature; the poet that holds up to his readers a faithful mirror of manners and of life. His characters are not modified by the customs of particular places, unpractised by the rest of the world; by the peculiarities of studies or professions, which can operate but upon small numbers; or by the accidents of transient fashions or temporary opinions; they are the genuine progeny of common humanity, such as the world will always supply, and observation will always find. His persons act and speak by the influence of those general passions and principles by which all minds are agitated, and the whole system of life is continued in motion. In the writings of other poets a character is too often an individual; in those of Shakspeare, it is commonly a species.—JOHNSON.

## EXERCISE CCXXXII.

## FLOWERS.

Flowers form one of the first delights of early age, and they have proved a source of recreation to the most profound philosophers. Some of the greatest men, both of ancient and modern times, have been lovers of a garden. When man came forth from the hand of his Maker, a garden was selected as the fittest scene for a life of happiness. With the descriptions given, even by heathen writers, of a state of bliss, gardens have been often associated. The Elysian fields of the polished Greeks and Romans, and the paradises of other nations, bear witness to this. The emblems and badges of nations and clans are frequently derived from the vegetable kingdom. The poet was crowned with laurel, and peace was marked by the olive branch. The groves of Academus were the resort of the Grecian philosophers; and under the sacred trees of India the benighted heathen worship their idols.—

BALFOUR.

## EXERCISE CCXXXIII.

## MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.

To all the charms of beauty and the utmost elegance of external form, Mary added those accomplishments which render their impression irresistible. Polite, affable, insinuating, sprightly, and capable of speaking and of writing with equal ease and dignity. Sudden, however, and violent in all her attachments, because her heart was warm and unsuspicious. Impatient of contradiction, because she had been accustomed from her infancy to be treated as a queen. No stranger, on some occasions, to dissimulation, which, in that perfidious court where she received her education, was reckoned among the necessary arts of government. Not insensible of flattery, or unconscious of that pleasure with which almost every woman beholds the influence of her own beauty. Formed with the qualities which we love, not with the talents that we admire, she was an agreeable woman rather than an illustrious queen.—ROBERTSON.



## EXERCISE CCXXXIV.

## THE BEST RESOLUTION.

The best resolution we can make is to suffer what we cannot alter, and to pursue without repining the road which Providence, who directs everything, has marked to us : for it is enough to follow ; and he is but a bad soldier who sighs, and marches with reluctance. We must receive the orders with spirit and cheerfulness, and not endeavour to slink out of the post which is assigned us in this beautiful disposition of things, whereof even sufferings make a necessary part. Resignation to the will of God is true magnanimity. But the sure mark of a pusillanimous and base spirit is to struggle against, to censure the order of Providence, and, instead of mending our own conduct, to set up for correcting that of our Maker.—BOLINGBROKE.

## EXERCISE CCXXXV.

## CHARLEMAGNE.

A strong sympathy for intellectual excellence was the leading characteristic of Charlemagne, and this undoubtedly biassed him in the chief political error of his conduct—that of encouraging the power and pretensions of the hierarchy. But, perhaps, his greatest eulogy is written in the disgraces of succeeding times and the miseries of Europe. He stands alone, like a beacon upon a waste, or a rock in the broad ocean. His sceptre was the bow of Ulysses, which could not be drawn by any weaker hand. In the dark ages of European history, the reign of Charlemagne affords a solitary resting-place between two long periods of turbulence and ignominy, deriving the advantages of contrast both from that of the preceding dynasty and of a posterity for whom he had formed an empire which they were unworthy and unequal to maintain.—HALLAM.

THE END.

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO, LONDON.

Messrs Oliver and Boyd were awarded Medals for their Educational Works by Her Majesty's Commissioners of the London International Exhibition of 1862, and by the Jurors of the Paris Universal Exhibition of 1867.

## English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition.....	P. 6
..... Eng. Etymology.....	6
Canon's English Grammar.....	4
..... First Spelling-Book.....	4
Cowper's Poems, with Life.....	7
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	5
..... Gram. Analysis.....	5
..... Eng. Composition.....	5
Demaus' Paradise Lost.....	6
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	6
Douglas's English Grammars.....	6
..... Progressive Eng. Reader.....	6
..... Selections for Recitation.....	6
..... Spelling and Dictation.....	6
Ewing's Elocution.....	7
Fisher's Assembly's Catechism.....	8
Fulton's Johnson's Dictionary.....	7
Lennie's English Grammar.....	6
M'Culloch's Reading Books.....	3, 4
..... English Grammar.....	4
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings.....	7
Millen's English Grammar.....	7
Milton's Poems, with Life & Notes	7
Morell's Poetical Reading-Book.....	4
Reid's English Grammar.....	5
..... English Composition.....	5
..... English Dictionary.....	5
Sess. School Etymological Guide.....	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies	8
Shakspeare's Richard II.....	6
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	7
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	6

## School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17

## Object Lessons.

Object Lessons on the Vegetable Kingdom.....	P. 7
Ross's How to Train Young Eyes and Ears.....	7
Household Economy.	
Brewster's Household Economy.....	8
Geography and Astronomy.	
Clyde's School Geography.....	8
..... Elementary Geography.....	9
Douglas's Introductory Geog.....	9
..... Text-Book of Geog.....	9
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	9
..... Ancient Geography.....	9
Ewing's Geography.....	10
..... Atlas.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire..	9
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	10
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography.....	10
..... Introductory and School Atlases.....	11
Reid's (Hugo) Elements of Astronomy.....	10
..... Phys. Geography.....	10
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Abstract of Geography.....	9
..... System of Geography.....	9
..... Atlases.....	11
History.	
Corkran's History of England.....	11
Simpson's Scotland.....	13
..... Goldsmith's England.....	13
..... Greece.....	13
..... Rome.....	13

Tytler's General History.....	P. 13
Watt's Scripture History.....	13
White's Universal History.....	12, 13
..... England for Jun. Classes.....	12
..... History of France.....	12
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....	12
..... Sacred History.....	13
..... Histories of Scotland.....	12
..... History of Rome.....	13

#### Writing, Arithmetic, etc.

Gray's Arithmetic.....	15
Hutton's Arithmetic, etc.....	15
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....	15
MacLaren's Arithmetic.....	16
..... Book-keeping.....	16
Melrose's Arithmetic.....	15
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....	16
..... Copy Books & Copy Lines.....	16
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....	14
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....	15
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....	14, 15
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15

#### Gaelic.

Forbes' Gaelic Grammar.....	16
-----------------------------	----

#### Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, etc.

Ingram's System of Mathematics.....	16
..... Mensuration, by Trotter.....	16
Trotter's Key to Ingram's Mathematics.....	16
..... Manual of Logarithms.....	16
Ingram and Trotter's Euclid.....	16
..... Algebra.....	16
Lees' Natural Philosophy.....	17
Nicol's Sciences.....	17

#### French.

Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....	20
Caron's First French Class-Book.....	20
..... First French Reading-Book.....	20
..... French Grammar.....	20
Cham baud's Fables Choiesies.....	18
Christison's French Grammar.....	20
..... Fables et Contes Choiesies.....	20
..... Fleury's History of France.....	20
French New Testament.....	18
Gibson's Le Petit Fablier.....	18
Hallard's French Grammar.....	20
Schneider's Conversation Grammar.....	18
..... French Reader.....	18
..... French Manual.....	18
..... Ecrin Littéraire.....	18

Surenne's Dictionaries.....	P. 19
..... New French Manual, etc.....	19
..... New French Dialogues.....	19
..... French Classics.....	19, 20
..... French Reading Instructor.....	20
Wolski's French Extracts.....	18
..... French Grammar.....	18

#### Latin and Greek.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....	23
Cicero's Orationes Selectae.....	24
..... Cato Major, De Officiis.....	24
Clyde's Greek Syntax.....	21
Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....	23
Edin. Academy Class-Books:—	
..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....	21
..... Latin Delectus.....	21
..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....	21
..... Greek Extracts.....	21
..... Ciceronis Opera Selecta.....	21
..... Selecta e Poetis.....	21
Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....	24
..... Latin Delectus.....	24
..... Ovid's Metamorphoses.....	24
Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-	
..... basis.....	23
..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....	23
..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab. ....	23
Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....	21
Greek Testament, by Duncan.....	23
Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....	22
..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....	22
..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....	22
Latin Testament, by Beza.....	23
Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....	22
Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....	23
Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....	22
M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....	22
Melville's Lectiones Selectae.....	22
Neilson's Eutropius.....	22
Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....	23
Veitch's Homer's Iliad.....	23

#### Italian.

Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....	24
..... Logio.....	
Port-Royal Logic (Prof. Baynes).....	24
..... School Registers.....	
Pupl's Daily Register of Marks.....	17
School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees.....	17
..... Geometrical Drawing.....	
Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....	17

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

---

## ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

IN the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

### DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

---

### NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

**Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book.** 1½d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book.** 3d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book,** containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises on the more difficult Words and Sounds. 10d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book,** containing only Lessons likely to interest and please. With SYNOPSIS of SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse.** 2s.

**Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE,** compiled from popular Writers, 39 Woodcuts. 3s.

**Lessons from Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book,**  
printed with LARGE TYPE, in a Series of Ten Sheets, for Hanging  
on the Wall. Price 1s. ; or mounted on Roller, 1s. 8d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar,** Philo-  
sophical and Practical ; with Exercises ; adapted to the Analytical  
mode of Tuition. 1s. 6d.

**English Prefixes and Affixes.** 2d.

In all the books of Dr M'Culloch's series, the important object of exercising the juvenile mind by means of lessons on useful and interesting subjects is steadily kept in view. Directions are given relative to the mode of teaching, as well as tables and lists calculated to assist in the process of instruction. On this point the *Spectator* newspaper, when reviewing the series, remarked :—"In recommending these books, it must not be conceived that we recommend them as likely to save trouble to the teacher, or to operate by witchcraft on the pupil. At their first introduction they will require some care on the part of the master, as well as the exercise of some patience, to enable the pupil to profit by the lessons. But this once done, their foundation is sound, and their progress sure. And let both parents and teachers bear in mind that these are the only means to acquire real knowledge."

**Poetical Reading-Book,** with Aids for Grammatical  
Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism ; and an Appendix on English  
Versification. By J. D. MORELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of Gram-  
mar of the English Language, etc., and W. IHNE, Ph. D. 2s. 6d.  
Containing,

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

THE TASK (Book I.)

PARADISE LOST (Books I. and V.)

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

MISCELLANEOUS SELECTIONS.

THE PRISONER OF CHILLON.

THE FIELD OF WATERLOO.

Dr Morell, in the preface to his "Grammar of the English Language," says—"As great care was taken to adapt this book [the Poetical Reading-Book] to the requirements of teachers using the Grammar, and special marks invented for indicating the correct analysis of the poetical extracts contained in it, I take the present opportunity of recommending it to the attention of the higher classes of schools in the country."

**English Grammar,** founded on the Philosophy of Language  
and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises,  
Constructive and Analytical. By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

*Spectator*.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

**Connor's First Spelling Book.** 6d.

**Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis**, for  
ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT  
DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., one of the Masters in the London Inter-  
national College. 8d. KEY, 1s.

*Preface.*—"Aims at providing a COMMON-SCHOOL GRAMMAR which shall be  
fully abreast of the latest developments of the science, and at the same time  
thoroughly practical and simple in its mode of treating the subject."

**Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar**, with EXER-  
CISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*From* Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, *Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of  
Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important informa-  
tion, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philo-  
logy. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

**Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis**, with PROGRESSIVE  
EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

**Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English  
COMPOSITION**, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing  
Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

**Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English Com-  
POSITION**, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification.  
2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

**A Dictionary of the English Language**, containing  
the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words author-  
ized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late  
Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 5s.

The Work is adapted to the present state of the English language and the  
improved methods of teaching. While the alphabetical arrangement is pre-  
served, the words are grouped in such a manner as to show their etymological  
affinity; and after the first word of each group is given the root from which  
they are derived. These roots are afterwards arranged into a vocabulary.  
At the end is a Vocabulary of Classical and Scriptural Proper Names.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar.** 6d.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition.** 2s.  
KEY, 2s. 6d.

The volume is divided into three parts: Part I. is meant to guide to correct-  
ness in spelling, punctuation, the use of words, and the structure and arrange-  
ment of sentences; Part II. to correctness and perspicuity in style, and to a  
tasteful use of ornament in writing; and Part III. to the practice of the  
preceding rules and exercises in various kinds of original composition.

**Principles of English Grammar**, by WILLIAM LENNIE, late Teacher of English, Edinburgh. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. 1s. 6d.

**The Author's Key**, containing, besides Additional Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and *explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar*. 3s. 6d.

**The Principles of English Grammar**; with a Series of Progressive Exercises. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

**Douglas's Initiatory Grammar**, intended as an Introduction to the above. 6d.

**Douglas's Progressive English Reader**. A New Series of English Reading Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2d.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4d.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

**Douglas's Selections for Recitation**, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Elementary Schools. 1s. 6d.

**Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises**. 1s. *Now ready.*

**Shakspeare's King Richard II.** With Historical and Critical Introductions; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, &c. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON, M.A., late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 2s.

**Wordsworth's Excursion. Book I. The Wanderer.** With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. CANON ROBINSON. 8d.

**English Composition for the Use of Schools.** By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I. 1s. 6d. Part II. 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

**Armstrong's English Etymology for Schools**. 2s.

**Armstrong's English Etymology for Junior Classes**. 4d.

**Selections from Paradise Lost**; with NOTES, adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., F.E.I.S., West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

The Selections have been chosen so as to furnish a continuous narrative.

**Demaus' Analysis of Sentences**. 3d.

**History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, in the University of St Andrews.** 3s. 6d.

*Spectator*.—"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. . . Mr Spalding has brought to his survey not only a knowledge of our history and literature, but original reflection, a comprehensive mind, and an elevation of tone, which impart interest to his account, as well as soundness to his decision. The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."

*Athenæum*.—"The numerous extracts scattered throughout the volume are well chosen for the purpose of throwing light on the authors from whom they are taken, and at the same time exhibiting the gradual advance of our literature from its earliest to its present state. Mr Spalding's critical remarks are discriminating, impartial, judicious, and always well put."

**System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With numerous Exercises, progressively arranged. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S.** 1s. 6d.

**Millen's Initiatory English Grammar.** 1s.

**Fulton's Johnson's Dictionary.** 1s. 6d.

**Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M.** 3s. 6d.

Consists of numerous rules, observations, and exercises on pronunciation, pauses, inflections, accent, and emphasis, accompanied with copious extracts in prose and poetry.

**Rhetorical Readings for Schools.** By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

**Milton's Poetical Works, with LIFE and NOTES.** (Oliver and Boyd's Edition.) 2s.

**Cowper's Poems, with LIFE by M'DIARMID.** 2s.

**Object-Lesson Cards on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of Twenty in a Box.** £1, 1s.

The design of this Series is to give a short description of some Plants which are cultivated for their useful properties, *each subject being illustrated with specimens* (attached to the Cards) *of the various objects described*: forming in this department an interesting Industrial Museum, which will be found of great value in the education of the young.

**How to Train Young Eyes and Ears; being a MANUAL of OBJECT LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS.** By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.



**Household Economy:** a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Classes of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

*Athenæum*.—"Written in a plain, genial, attractive manner, and constituting, in the best sense of the word, a practical domestic manual."

---

### SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

**Etymological Guide.** 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

**Old Testament Biography,** containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

**New Testament Biography,** on the same Plan. 6d.

---

**Fisher's Assembly's Shorter Catechism Explained.** 2s.

PART I. Of what Man is to believe concerning God.

II. Of what duty God requires of Man.

---

## GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

In compiling the works on these subjects the utmost possible care has been taken to ensure clearness and accuracy of statement. Each edition is scrupulously revised as it passes through the press, so that the works may be confidently relied on as containing the latest information accessible at the time of publication.

**School Geography.** By JAMES CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

In composing the present work, the author's object has been, not to dissect the several countries of the world, and then label their dead limbs, but to depict each country, as made by God and modified by man, so that the relations between the country and its inhabitants—in other words, the present geographical life of the country—may appear.

*Athenæum*.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service examinations will find this their best guide."

**Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography.** *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

In the *Elementary Geography* (intended for less advanced pupils), it has been endeavoured to reproduce that life-like grouping of facts—geographical portraiture, as it may be called—which has been remarked with approbation in the *School Geography*.

**A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL:** With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

**Geography of the British Empire.** By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography. II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands. III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

**Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography.** *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.

**Edinburgh Academy Ancient Geography.** 3s.

**An Abstract of General Geography;** comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

**White's System of Modern Geography;** with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globes, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

**An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils.** By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

**Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography,** containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with Ten Coloured Maps, 3s.

**First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of**  
 Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the  
 Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

This work has been prepared for the use of young pupils. It is a suitable and useful companion to Dr Reid's Introductory Atlas.

**Rudiments of Modern Geography.** By ALEX. REID,  
 LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. With  
 Plates, Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Five  
 Maps, 1s. 3d.

The names of places are accented, and they are accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion. The Appendix contains an outline of ancient geography, an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

**Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography.** 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

**Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, with Historical**  
 Descriptions. 1s. 6d. coloured.

*Witness.*—"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures.

**Ewing's System of Geography.** *Carefully Revised.* 4s. 6d.;  
 with 14 Maps, 6s.

Besides a complete treatise on the science of geography, this work contains the elements of astronomy and of physical geography, and a variety of problems to be solved by the terrestrial and celestial globes. At the end is a pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of all the places in the work.

**Elements of Astronomy: adapted for Private Instruction**  
 and Use of Schools. By HUGO REID, Member of the College of  
 Preceptors. With 65 Wood Engravings. 3s.

**Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines**  
 of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and  
 Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a  
 large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

---

REVISED EDITIONS OF SCHOOL ATLASES.

**A General Atlas of Modern Geography;** 29 Maps, Coloured. By THOMAS EWING. 7s. 6d.

**School Atlas of Modern Geography.** Maps 4to, folded 8vo, Coloured. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., Author of "Abstract of General Geography," etc. 6s.

**White's Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography.** 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

**A School Atlas of Modern Geography.** 4to, 16 Maps, Coloured. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution, etc. 5s.

**Reid's Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography.** 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

---

## HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

**A Concise History of England in Epochs.** By J. F.

CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. 2s. 6d.

\*.\* *Intended chiefly for the Senior Classes of Schools, and for the Junior Students of Training Colleges.*

In this History of England the writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of its great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution. He has summarized events of minor importance; but where illustrious characters were to be brought into relief, or where the story of some great achievement merited a full narration, he has occupied more space than the length of the history might seem to justify; for it is his belief that a mere narration of the *Deeds* of England in her struggles for liberty and for a high place among the nations of the world, is more fertile in instruction to youth, and more stimulating to a healthy and laudable ambition than any other mode of treating our past.

Recent events have been treated with more than usual fulness.

**History of England for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination.** Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. Within the compass of about a hundred and eighty duodecimo pages, the editor has managed to give all the leading facts of our history, dwelling with due emphasis on those turning points which mark our progress both at home and abroad. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter. Whether regarded as an interesting reading-book or as an instructive class-book, this history deserves to rank high. When we add, that it appears in the form of a neat little volume at the moderate price of eighteenpence, no further recommendation will be necessary."

**History of Great Britain and Ireland ; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions for Examination, and a Map.** By Dr WHITE. 3s.

*Athenæum*.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts. The book is accompanied by a good map. For schools, parish and prison libraries, workmen's halls, and such institutions, it is better adapted than any abridgment of the kind we know."

**History of Scotland for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

**History of Scotland, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. With Questions for Examination.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

**History of France ; with Questions for Examination, and a Map.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"We have already had occasion to speak favourably of Dr White's 'History of Great Britain and Ireland.' The perusal of the present work has given us still greater pleasure. . . . Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

**Outlines of Universal History.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

*Spectator*.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

**Dr White's Elements of Universal History**, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

**Outlines of the History of Rome**; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

*London Review*.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

**Sacred History**, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

*Baptist Magazine*.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

**Elements of General History**, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

**Watts' Catechism of Scripture History**, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

**Simpson's History of Scotland**; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England**; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece**. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome**. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

## 14 *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.*

### WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

THIS section will be found to contain works in extensive use in many of the best schools in the United Kingdom. The successive editions have been carefully revised and amended.

#### **Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By HENRY

G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

*From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.SS. L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.*

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

#### **Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Con-**

tinuation of the above. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

\* \* *The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.*

*English Journal of Education.*—"There are, it must be confessed, few good books on arithmetic, but this certainly appears to us to be one of them. It is evidently the production of a practical man, who desires to give his pupils a thorough knowledge of his subject. The Rules are laid down with much precision and simplicity, and the illustrations cannot fail to make them intelligible to boys of ordinary capacity."

#### **Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By JAMES

TROTTER. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

This book was *carefully revised*, and *enlarged* by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's son, Mr Alexander Trotter, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh; and to the present edition Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage have been added.

#### **Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being**

a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 76 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

## *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.* 15

**A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical;** containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

\* \* *All the 3400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

**Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business** explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

*Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.*

**Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic;** containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Each Rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.*

**Hutton's Arithmetic and Book-keeping.** 2s. 6d.

**Hutton's Book-keeping,** by TROTTER. 2s.

*Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.*

**Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic,** for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

**Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes.** With Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

**Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic;** with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.



**Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By JAMES MACLAREN, Master of the Classical and Mercantile Academy, Hamilton Place, Edinburgh. 6d. stiff wrapper.

The Answers are annexed to the several Exercises.

**Maclaren's Improved System of Practical Book-KEEPING**, arranged according to Single Entry, and adapted to General Business. Exemplified in one set of Books. 1s. 6d.

*A Set of Euled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.*

**Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic.** 6d. stiff wrapper.  
*Answers*, 6d.

**Scott's Mental Calculation Text-book.** Pupil's Copy, 6d.  
Teacher's Copy, 6d.

**Copy Books**, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Price : Medium paper, 3d ; Post paper, 4d.

**Scott's Copy Lines**, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

---

**The Principles of Gaelic Grammar ;** with the Definitions, Rules, and Examples, clearly expressed in English and Gaelic ; containing copious Exercises for Reading the Language, and for Parsing and Correction. By the Rev. JOHN FORBES, late Minister of Sleat. 3s. 6d.

---

## MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

**Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics**, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

**Trotter's Manual of Logarithms and Practical Mathematics**, for Students, Engineers, Navigators, and Surveyors. 3s.

**A Complete System of Mensuration ;** for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. By ALEX. INGRAM. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

**Ingram and Trotter's Euclid.** 1s. 6d.

**Ingram and Trotter's Elements of Algebra**, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. 3s.

**Introductory Book of the Sciences.** By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

**Dr Lees' Catechism of Natural Philosophy.** In which the General Doctrines of that Science are explained in a Popular Form. With 117 Woodcuts. In Two Parts, each 9d. or 1s. bound.

---

### **SERIES OF BOOKS ON VOCAL MUSIC,**

By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland.

**Elements of Vocal Music:** An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. Price 6d.

*\* \* This work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

**Hunter's School Songs.** With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

**FOR JUNIOR CLASSES :** 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.—*Second Series :* 63 Songs. 4d.

**FOR ADVANCED CLASSES :** 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.—*Second Series :* 46 Songs. 6d.

**School Psalmody ;** containing 58 Pieces arranged for three voices. 4d.

---

### **GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.**

**The First Grade Practical Geometry.** Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

**School Register.** PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks ; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

**School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees :** adapted to the Provisions of the Revised Code, by MORRIS F. MYRON. Each folio will serve 50 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

---

**CLASS-BOOKS BY CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER,**

F.E.I.S., M.C.P.; French Master in the High School, Edinburgh, the School of Arts and Watt's Institution, the Merchant Maiden Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland.

**The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR**, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

**The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER**: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

**The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.** 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

**Écrin Littéraire**; being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

*Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1887.*

"MY DEAR SIR.—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,  
MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

---

**The French New Testament.** The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

**Chambaud's Fables Choiesies**; With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

**Le Petit Fablier**: With Vocabulary. For Junior Classes. By G. M. GIBSON, late Rector of the Bathgate Academy. 1s. 6d.

**French Extracts for Beginners.** With a Vocabulary and an Introduction. By F. A. WOLSKI, Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. 2s. 6d.

**Wolski's New French Grammar.** With copious Exercises. 3s. 6d.

**Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES.** In Two Parts. Part I. *French and English.*—Part II. *English and French.* By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

*The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.*

**Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY,** without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

**Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque.** 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND.** 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's la Henriade.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's New French Dialogues;** With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

**Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION.** Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Intended as a Class-book for the Student and a Guide to the Tourist. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

**Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer.** Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

**Surenne's Moliere's l'Avare: Comédie.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's le Bourgeois Gentilhomme:** Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le**

**MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's French Reading Instructor, Reduced to 2s. 6d.**

This forms a complete course of French Reading in Prose and Poetry, from easy lessons to those adapted for advanced pupils. With Vocabulary to the early lessons, Historical and Geographical Vocabulary, and a Key to French Pronunciation.

**Hallard's French Grammar.** 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

**Grammar of the French Language.** By AUGUSTE

BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

**Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises.** Being a Sequel to Beljame's French Grammar. 2s.

\*.\* Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

**First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method**

of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a Series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged, by JULES CARON, F.E.I.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

**Caron's First French Reading-book; being Easy and**

Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged: with a Copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the text. 1s.

*Athenæum*.—"Well adapted for familiarizing the reader with correct models of French, as it is now written and spoken."

**Caron's Principles of French Grammar, with numerous Exercises.** 2s. KEY, 2s.

*Spectator*.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

**An Easy Grammar of the French Language; with**

EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8d.

**Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis,**

à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

**Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée**

à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the more difficult and idiomatic Passages. 2s. 6d.

---

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE acknowledged merit of these school-books, and the high reputation of the seminary from which they emanate, almost supersede the necessity of any recommendation. The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *list of anomalous verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared in School Grammars of the language. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation not only of every word, but also of every difficult expression which is found in the works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The Selections from Cicero embrace the portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic tuition.

1. Rudiments of the Latin Language. 2s.

\*.\* This work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive.

2. Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s. 6d.

3. Rudiments of the Greek Language. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. Selections from Cicero. 3s.

6. Selecta e Poetis Latinis; including Extracts from Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Catullus, Persius, Lucan, Martial, Juvenal, etc. 3s.

---

**Greek Syntax;** with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAMES CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 4s.

**Greek Grammar** for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

## DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. 1s. 6d.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** 2s.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 3s.*

**Latin Prose Composition:** The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**Dymock's Cæsar;** with illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

**Dymock's Sallust;** with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. 2s.

**Cæsar;** with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

**M'Dowall's Virgil;** with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

**Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor;** with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by Wm. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

**Lectiones Selectae:** or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

**Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading.** In TWO PARTS. Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D. 2s. 17th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish a complete Latin Library of Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners, consisting of Lessons which advance in difficulty by easy gradations, accompanied by Exercises in English to be turned into Latin. Each volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

**Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax:** with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, for the assistance of the Pupil in translating into Latin the English Exercises on each Rule; and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

**Stewart's Cornelius Nepos;** with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

**Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.** Edited by WM. DUNCAN, E.C.P. 1070 pages. 9s. strongly bound.

This edition contains a copious index of proper names, a complete list of Latin abbreviations, and other important and useful tables.

**Duncan's Greek Testament.** 3s. 6d.

**Beza's Latin Testament.** Revised by the late ADAM DICKINSON, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.;** with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

*Athenæum.*—"The text of this admirable little work is that of Dindorf, and the punctuation generally that of Poppo. Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

**Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK.** With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. On the plan of Professor Ferguson's Latin "Grammatical Exercises." By Dr FERGUSSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

\* \* \* *This work is intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

**Homer's Iliad—Greek, from Bekker's Text.** Edited by the Rev. W. VERTCH, Author of "Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective," etc. 3s. 6d.

**Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.;** with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSSON. 3s. 6d.



## LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. 2s.
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Explanatory Notes and an Index, containing Mythological, Geographical, and Historical Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolae Selectae.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
6. **Ferguson's Ciceronis de Officiis.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.

---

**The Port-Royal Logic.** Translated from the French, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, B.A., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, United College of St Salvator and St Leonard, St Andrews. 4s.

---

## ITALIAN.

**Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar;** with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

*From COUNT SAFFI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.*—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.



OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

40th Edition, 1s. 6d.—Kxy, 2s. 6d.

**Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic;**

containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations—Vulgar and Decimal Fractions—Exchanges—Involution and Evolution—Progressions—Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged by ALEX. TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh.

\* \* Each Rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained; and by numerous practical Exercises.

New Edition, 8s.

**Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word**

in the Text; Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh.

In compiling the Vocabulary, the Editor's design has been that it should comprise a full list of the words, and that the notices should be couched in concise and plain terms, conveying all information essential to a right understanding of the Author, without any irrelevant matter.

M'DOWALL'S VIRGIL, on the same Plan. 3s.

21st Edition, 2s.—Kxy, 2s.

**Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses,**

and Syntax of the Latin Language. With Notes and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

FERGUSON'S OVID'S METAMORPHOSES, with Footnotes explaining the more difficult Passages, and a Mythological, Geographical, and Historical Dictionary. 2s. 6d.

9th Edition, 2s. 6d.

**Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.: with**

Vocabulary. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. *A Greek Book for Beginners, with a continuous Narrative.*

*Athenæum*.—"Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well-arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

FERGUSON'S HOMER'S ILIAD, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV., on the same Plan. 3s. 6d.

FERGUSON'S GREEK GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES. 3s. 6d.

OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

New Edition, 64 pages, 6d.—*Answers*, 6d.

**Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By

HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital, at Edinburgh.

\*.\* *The Exercises include a variety of Questions founded on interesting and instructive facts.*

*From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.S.S.L. and E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.*

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

SMITH'S PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC FOR SENIOR CLASSES, being a Continuation of the above. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

20th Edition, 4s. 6d.; or with 14 Maps, 6s.

**Ewing's System of Geography, on a new and easy**

Plan, including also the Elements of Astronomy and of Physical Geography, a variety of Problems to be solved by the Terrestrial and Celestial Globes, and a Pronouncing Vocabulary in the form of a Gazetteer, containing the Names of Places in the Text.

\*.\* *While the present Edition has been considerably extended and improved, the original Plan of the Work has been faithfully preserved.*

EWING'S PRINCIPLES OF ELOCUTION. 8s. 6d.

**School Songs.** By T. M. Hunter, Director to the

Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, M.A., Principal of the Church of Scotland Training College, Edinburgh.

SCHOOL SONGS FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.

.....*Second Series*: 63 Songs, 4d.

SCHOOL SONGS FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.

.....*Second Series*: 46 Songs, 6d.

SCHOOL PSALMODY: 58 Pieces, for three Voices. 4d.

